Heidelberg Educational Numerics Library

Generated by Doxygen 1.9.3

1	Hierarchical Index	1
	1.1 Class Hierarchy	1
2	Class Index	3
	2.1 Class List	3
2	File Index	5
3	3.1 File List	5
		J
4	Class Documentation	7
	4.1 hdnum::Banach Class Reference	7
	4.1.1 Detailed Description	7
	4.2 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::builder Class Reference	8
	4.3 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::column_index_iterator Class Reference	8
	4.4 hdnum::SparseMatrix < REAL >::const_column_index_iterator Class Reference	9
	4.5 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_row_iterator Class Reference	9
	4.6 hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >::Counters Struct Reference	10
	4.6.1 Detailed Description	11
	4.7 hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL > Class Template Reference	11
	4.7.1 Detailed Description	14
	4.7.2 Member Function Documentation	14
	4.7.2.1 colsize()	14
	4.7.2.2 mm()	14
	4.7.2.3 mv()	15
	4.7.2.4 operator()()	16
	4.7.2.5 operator*() [1/2]	17
	4.7.2.6 operator*() [2/2]	17
	4.7.2.7 operator*=()	18
	4.7.2.8 operator+()	19
	4.7.2.9 operator+=()	19
	4.7.2.10 operator-()	20
	4.7.2.11 operator-=()	20
	4.7.2.12 operator/=()	21
	4.7.2.13 operator=() [1/2]	21
	4.7.2.14 operator=() [2/2]	22
	4.7.2.15 rowsize()	22
	4.7.2.16 sc()	22
	4.7.2.17 scientific()	23
	4.7.2.18 sr()	23
	4.7.2.19 sub()	24
	4.7.2.20 transpose()	24
	4.7.2.21 umm()	25
	4.7.2.22 umv() [1/2]	26

4.7.2.23 umv() [2/2]	26
4.7.2.24 update()	27
4.7.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation	28
4.7.3.1 identity()	28
4.7.3.2 readMatrixFromFileDat()	28
4.7.3.3 readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket()	29
4.7.3.4 spd()	30
4.7.3.5 vandermonde()	30
4.8 hdnum::DIRK $<$ M, S $>$ Class Template Reference	31
4.8.1 Detailed Description	32
4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	32
4.8.2.1 DIRK() [1/2]	32
4.8.2.2 DIRK() [2/2]	33
4.9 hdnum::EE< M > Class Template Reference	33
4.9.1 Detailed Description	34
4.10 hdnum::ErrorException Class Reference	34
4.10.1 Detailed Description	34
4.11 hdnum::Exception Class Reference	35
4.11.1 Detailed Description	35
4.12 hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem< Lambda, Vec > Class Template Reference	35
4.12.1 Detailed Description	36
4.13 hdnum::Heun2< M > Class Template Reference	36
4.13.1 Detailed Description	37
4.14 hdnum::Heun3< M > Class Template Reference	37
4.14.1 Detailed Description	38
4.15 hdnum::IE< M, S > Class Template Reference	38
4.15.1 Detailed Description	39
4.16 hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem< M > Class Template Reference	39
4.16.1 Detailed Description	40
4.17 hdnum::InvalidStateException Class Reference	40
4.17.1 Detailed Description	41
4.18 hdnum::IOError Class Reference	41
4.18.1 Detailed Description	41
4.19 hdnum::Kutta3< M > Class Template Reference	41
4.19.1 Detailed Description	42
4.20 hdnum::MathError Class Reference	42
4.20.1 Detailed Description	43
4.21 hdnum::ModifiedEuler< M > Class Template Reference	43
4.21.1 Detailed Description	44
4.22 hdnum::Newton Class Reference	44
4.22.1 Detailed Description	45
4.23 hdnum::NotImplemented Class Reference	45

4.23.1 Detailed Description	46
4.24 hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F > Class Template Reference	46
4.24.1 Detailed Description	47
4.25 hdnum::OutOfMemoryError Class Reference	47
4.25.1 Detailed Description	48
4.26 hdnum::RangeError Class Reference	48
4.26.1 Detailed Description	48
4.27 hdnum::RE< M, S > Class Template Reference	48
4.27.1 Detailed Description	49
4.28 hdnum::RKF45< M $>$ Class Template Reference	50
4.28.1 Detailed Description	50
4.29 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::row_iterator Class Reference	51
4.30 hdnum::RungeKutta< M, S > Class Template Reference	51
4.30.1 Detailed Description	52
4.31 hdnum::RungeKutta4< M > Class Template Reference	53
4.31.1 Detailed Description	53
4.32 hdnum::SGrid $<$ N, DF, dimension $>$ Class Template Reference	54
4.32.1 Detailed Description	55
4.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	55
4.32.2.1 SGrid()	55
4.32.3 Member Function Documentation	55
4.32.3.1 getNeighborIndex()	56
4.33 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL > Class Template Reference	56
4.33.1 Detailed Description	58
4.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	58
4.33.2.1 SparseMatrix()	58
4.33.3 Member Function Documentation	59
4.33.3.1 begin() [1/2]	59
4.33.3.2 begin() [2/2]	59
4.33.3.3 cbegin()	59
4.33.3.4 cend()	59
4.33.3.5 colsize()	60
4.33.3.6 end() [1/2]	60
4.33.3.7 end() [2/2]	60
4.33.3.8 identity()	61
4.33.3.9 matchingIdentity()	61
4.33.3.10 mv()	61
4.33.3.11 norm_infty()	62
4.33.3.12 operator*()	62
4.33.3.13 operator*=()	62
4.33.3.14 operator/=()	63
4.33.3.15 rowsize()	63

4.33.3.16 scientific()	. 63
4.33.3.17 umv()	. 64
4.33.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation	. 64
4.33.4.1 identity()	. 64
4.34 hdnum::SquareRootProblem $<$ N $>$ Class Template Reference	. 65
4.34.1 Detailed Description	. 65
$4.35 \ hdnum:: Stationary Solver < M > Class \ Template \ Reference \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ . \ $. 66
4.35.1 Detailed Description	. 66
4.36 hdnum::SystemError Class Reference	. 66
4.36.1 Detailed Description	. 67
4.37 hdnum::Timer Class Reference	. 67
4.37.1 Detailed Description	. 67
4.38 hdnum::TimerError Class Reference	. 68
4.38.1 Detailed Description	. 68
4.39 hdnum::Vector< REAL > Class Template Reference	. 68
4.39.1 Detailed Description	. 70
4.39.2 Member Function Documentation	. 70
4.39.2.1 operator*()	. 70
4.39.2.2 operator+()	. 71
4.39.2.3 operator-()	. 71
4.39.2.4 operator=()	. 72
4.39.2.5 scientific()	. 72
4.39.2.6 sub()	. 73
4.39.2.7 two_norm()	. 73
4.39.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation	. 74
4.39.3.1 fill()	. 74
4.39.3.2 gnuplot()	. 74
4.39.3.3 operator<<()	. 75
4.39.3.4 readVectorFromFile()	. 75
4.39.3.5 unitvector()	. 76
5 File Documentation	77
5.1 densematrix.hh	
5.2 src/exceptions.hh File Reference	
5.2.1 Detailed Description	
5.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation	
5.2.2.1 HDNUM_ERROR	
5.2.2.2 HDNUM_THROW	
5.3 exceptions.hh	
5.4 src/lr.hh File Reference	
5.4.1 Detailed Description	
5.5 lr.hh	

5.6 src/newton.hh File Reference
5.6.1 Detailed Description
5.6.2 Function Documentation
5.6.2.1 getNonlinearProblem()
5.7 newton.hh
5.8 src/ode.hh File Reference
5.8.1 Detailed Description
5.9 ode.hh
5.10 src/opcounter.hh File Reference
5.10.1 Detailed Description
5.11 opcounter.hh
5.12 src/pde.hh File Reference
5.12.1 Detailed Description
5.13 pde.hh
5.14 src/precision.hh File Reference
5.14.1 Detailed Description
5.15 precision.hh
5.16 src/qr.hh File Reference
5.16.1 Detailed Description
5.16.2 Function Documentation
5.16.2.1 gram_schmidt()
5.16.2.2 modified_gram_schmidt()
5.16.2.3 permute_forward()
5.16.2.4 qr_gram_schmidt()
5.16.2.5 qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting()
5.16.2.6 qr_gram_schmidt_simple()
5.17 qr.hh
5.18 src/qrhousholder.hh File Reference
5.18.1 Detailed Description
5.18.2 Function Documentation
5.18.2.1 qrhousholder()
5.18.2.2 qrhousholderexplizitQ()
5.19 qrhousholder.hh
5.20 src/rungekutta.hh File Reference
5.20.1 Detailed Description
5.20.2 Function Documentation
5.20.2.1 ordertest()
5.21 rungekutta.hh
5.22 sgrid.hh
5.23 sparsematrix.hh
5.24 src/timer.hh File Reference
5.24.1 Detailed Description

163
162

Chapter 1

Hierarchical Index

1.1 Class Hierarchy

This inheritance list is sorted roughly, but not completely, alphabetically:

hdnum::Banach
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::builder
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::column_index_iterator
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_column_index_iterator
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_row_iterator
$\label{localization} \mbox{hdnum::oc::OpCounter} < F > :: Counters \qquad . \qquad 10$
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >
hdnum::DenseMatrix< number_type >
$\label{eq:hdnum::DIRK} \text{hdnum::DIRK} < M, S > \dots \dots$
$\label{eq:hdnum:ee} \mbox{hdnum::EE} < M > \dots $
hdnum::Exception
hdnum::ErrorException
hdnum::IOError
hdnum::InvalidStateException
hdnum::MathError
hdnum::NotImplemented
hdnum::RangeError
hdnum::SystemError
hdnum::OutOfMemoryError
hdnum::TimerError
hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem< Lambda, Vec >
hdnum::Heun2< M >
hdnum::Heun3 < M >
$ hdnum::IE < M, S > \dots \dots$
hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem < M >
hdnum::Kutta3< M >
$\label{eq:modifiedEuler} \mbox{hdnum::ModifiedEuler} < \mbox{M} > $
hdnum::Newton
hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >
$\label{eq:hdnum::RE} \mbox{hdnum::RE} < \mbox{M, S} > $
$\label{eq:hdnum::RKF45} \mbox{hdnum::RKF45} < \mbox{M} > \dots $
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::row_iterator
$\label{eq:hdnum::RungeKutta} $$ hdnum::RungeKutta < M, S > \dots $
hdnum::RungeKutta4< M >
$\label{eq:hdnum::SGrid} $$\operatorname{hdnum}::SGrid< N, DF, dimension> \dots \dots$

2 Hierarchical Index

ndnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >	. 56
ndnum::SquareRootProblem< N $>$. 6
ndnum::StationarySolver $<$ M $>$. 60
ndnum::Timer	. 67
std::vector	
hdnum::Vector< number_type >	68
hdnum::Vector< hdnum::Vector< number_type >>	68
hdnum::Vector< size_type >	68
hdnum: Vector < REAL >	68

Chapter 2

Class Index

2.1 Class List

Here are the classes, structs, unions and interfaces with brief descriptions:

hdnum::Banach	
Solve nonlinear problem using a fixed point iteration	7
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::builder	8
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::column_index_iterator	8
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_column_index_iterator	9
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_row_iterator	9
hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >::Counters	
Struct storing the number of operations	10
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >	
Class with mathematical matrix operations	11
hdnum::DIRK< M, S >	
Implementation of a general Diagonal Implicit Runge-Kutta method	31
hdnum::EE< M >	
Explicit Euler method as an example for an ODE solver	33
hdnum::ErrorException	
General Error	34
hdnum::Exception	
Base class for Exceptions	35
hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem< Lambda, Vec >	
A generic problem class that can be set up with a lambda defining $F(x)=0$	35
hdnum::Heun2< M >	
Heun method (order 2 with 2 stages)	36
hdnum::Heun3< M >	
Heun method (order 3 with 3 stages)	37
hdnum::IE< M, S >	
Implicit Euler using Newton's method to solve nonlinear system	38
hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem< M >	
Nonlinear problem we need to solve to do one step of an implicit Runge Kutta method	39
hdnum::InvalidStateException	
Default exception if a function was called while the object is not in a valid state for that function	40
hdnum::IOError	
Default exception class for I/O errors	41
hdnum::Kutta3< M >	
Kutta method (order 3 with 3 stages)	41
hdnum::MathError	
Default exception class for mathematical errors	42

Class Index

hdnum::ModifiedEuler< M >	
Modified Euler method (order 2 with 2 stages)	43
hdnum::Newton	
Solve nonlinear problem using a damped Newton method	44
hdnum::NotImplemented	
Default exception for dummy implementations	45
hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >	46
hdnum::OutOfMemoryError	
Default exception if memory allocation fails	47
hdnum::RangeError	
Default exception class for range errors	48
hdnum::RE< M, S >	
Adaptive one-step method using Richardson extrapolation	48
hdnum::RKF45< M >	
Adaptive Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg method	50
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::row_iterator	51
hdnum::RungeKutta< M, S >	
Classical Runge-Kutta method (order n with n stages)	51
hdnum::RungeKutta4< M >	
Classical Runge-Kutta method (order 4 with 4 stages)	53
hdnum::SGrid < N, DF, dimension >	
Structured Grid for Finite Differences	54
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >	
Sparse matrix Class with mathematical matrix operations	56
hdnum::SquareRootProblem< N >	
Example class for a nonlinear model F(x) = 0;	65
hdnum::StationarySolver< M >	
Stationary problem solver. E.g. for elliptic problmes	66
hdnum::SystemError	
Default exception class for OS errors	66
hdnum::Timer	
A simple stop watch	67
hdnum::TimerError	
Exception thrown by the Timer class	68
hdnum::Vector< REAL >	
Class with mathematical vector operations	68

Chapter 3

File Index

3.1 File List

Here is a list of all documented files with brief descriptions:

src/densematrix.hh	//
src/exceptions.hh	
A few common exception classes	83
src/lr.hh	
This file implements LU decomposition	87
src/newton.hh	
Newton's method with line search	91
src/ode.hh	
Solvers for ordinary differential equations	96
src/opcounter.hh	
This file implements an operator counting class	13
src/pde.hh	
Solvers for partial differential equations	26
src/precision.hh	
Find machine precision for given float type	28
src/qr.hh	
This file implements QR decomposition using Gram-Schmidt method	29
src/qrhousholder.hh	
This file implements QR decomposition using housholder transformation	38
src/rungekutta.hh	42
src/sgrid.hh	49
src/sparsematrix.hh	51
src/timer.hh	
A simple timing class	61
src/vector.hh	63

6 File Index

Chapter 4

Class Documentation

4.1 hdnum::Banach Class Reference

Solve nonlinear problem using a fixed point iteration.

```
#include <newton.hh>
```

Public Member Functions

· Banach ()

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_maxit (size_type n)

maximum number of iterations before giving up

• void **set_sigma** (double sigma_)

damping parameter

• void set_linesearchsteps (size_type n)

maximum number of steps in linesearch before giving up

void set_verbosity (size_type n)

control output given 0=nothing, 1=summary, 2=every step, 3=include line search

• void set_abslimit (double I)

basolute limit for defect

• void set_reduction (double I)

reduction factor

• template<class M >

 $\mbox{void } \textbf{solve} \mbox{ (const M \& model, Vector} \mbox{< typename M::number_type} > \&x) \mbox{ const}$

do one step

• bool **has_converged** () const

4.1.1 Detailed Description

Solve nonlinear problem using a fixed point iteration.

solve
$$F(x) = 0$$
.

$$x = x - \sigma * F(x)$$

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/newton.hh

4.2 hdnum::SparseMatrix < REAL >::builder Class Reference

Public Member Functions

- builder (size_type new_m_rows, size_type new_m_cols)
- builder (const std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< REAL > > &v)
- std::pair< typename std::map< size_type, REAL >::iterator, bool > addEntry (size_type i, size_type j, REAL value)
- std::pair< typename std::map< size type, REAL >::iterator, bool > addEntry (size type i, size type j)
- bool operator== (const SparseMatrix::builder &other) const
- bool operator!= (const SparseMatrix::builder &other) const
- size_type colsize () const noexcept
- size_type rowsize () const noexcept
- size type setNumCols (size type new m cols) noexcept
- size_type setNumRows (size_type new_m_rows)
- · void clear () noexcept
- std::string to_string () const
- SparseMatrix build ()

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/sparsematrix.hh

4.3 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::column_index_iterator Class Reference

Public Types

- using **self_type** = column_index_iterator
- using difference type = std::ptrdiff t
- using value_type = std::pair< REAL &, size_type const & >
- using **pointer** = value_type *
- using reference = value_type &
- using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag

Public Member Functions

- column_index_iterator (typename std::vector< REAL >::iterator vallter, std::vector< size_type >::iterator collndicesIter)
- self_type & operator++ ()
- self_type & operator++ (int junk)
- value_type operator* ()
- value_type::first_type value ()
- value_type::second_type index ()
- bool operator== (const self_type &other)
- bool operator!= (const self_type &other)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/sparsematrix.hh

4.4 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_column_index_iterator Class Reference

Public Types

- using **self_type** = const_column_index_iterator
- using difference type = std::ptrdiff t
- using value_type = std::pair< REAL const &, size_type const & >
- using **pointer** = value_type *
- using reference = value_type &
- using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag

Public Member Functions

- const_column_index_iterator (typename std::vector< REAL >::const_iterator vallter, std::vector< size_type >::const_iterator collndicesIter)
- self type & operator++ ()
- self_type operator++ (int junk)
- value_type operator* ()
- value_type::first_type value ()
- value_type::second_type index ()
- bool **operator**== (const self_type &other)
- bool operator!= (const self_type &other)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/sparsematrix.hh

4.5 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_row_iterator Class Reference

Public Types

- using **self_type** = const_row_iterator
- using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t
- using value_type = self_type
- using **pointer** = self_type *
- using reference = self_type &
- using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag

Public Member Functions

- const_row_iterator (std::vector< size_type >::const_iterator rowPtrlter, std::vector< size_type >::const_iterator collndicesIter, typename std::vector< REAL >::const_iterator valIter)
- · const_column_iterator begin () const
- · const_column_iterator end () const
- const_column_index_iterator ibegin () const
- · const_column_index_iterator iend () const
- const_column_iterator cbegin () const
- · const column iterator cend () const
- self type & operator++ ()
- self_type & operator++ (int junk)
- self_type & operator+= (difference_type offset)
- self type & operator-= (difference type offset)
- self_type operator- (difference_type offset)
- self_type operator+ (difference_type offset)
- reference operator[] (difference type offset)
- bool operator< (const self_type &other)
- bool operator> (const self_type &other)
- self_type & operator* ()
- bool operator== (const self_type &rhs)
- bool operator!= (const self_type &rhs)

Friends

self_type operator+ (const difference_type &offset, const self_type &sec)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/sparsematrix.hh

4.6 hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >::Counters Struct Reference

Struct storing the number of operations.

```
#include <opcounter.hh>
```

Public Member Functions

- · void reset ()
- $\bullet \quad {\sf template}{<} {\sf typename \ Stream} >$

void reportOperations (Stream &os, bool doReset=false)

Report operations to stream object.

• size_type totalOperationCount (bool doReset=false)

Get total number of operations.

- Counters & operator+= (const Counters &rhs)
- · Counters operator- (const Counters &rhs)

Public Attributes

- size_type addition_count
- size_type multiplication_count
- · size type division count
- size_type exp_count
- size_type pow_count
- size_type sin_count
- size_type sqrt_count
- size_type comparison_count

4.6.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{eq:continuity} \begin{split} & template {<} typename \ F{>} \\ & struct \ hdnum::oc::OpCounter{<} \ F{>} ::Counters \end{split}
```

Struct storing the number of operations.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• src/opcounter.hh

4.7 hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL > Class Template Reference

Class with mathematical matrix operations.

```
#include <densematrix.hh>
```

Public Types

- typedef std::size_t size_type
 - Type used for array indices.
- typedef std::vector< REAL > VType
- typedef VType::const_iterator ConstVectorIterator
- typedef VType::iterator **VectorIterator**

Public Member Functions

DenseMatrix ()

default constructor (empty Matrix)

• DenseMatrix (const std::size_t _rows, const std::size_t _cols, const REAL def_val=0)

constructor

DenseMatrix (const std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< REAL >> &v)

constructor from initializer list

DenseMatrix (const hdnum::SparseMatrix < REAL > &other)

constructor from hdnum::SparseMatrix

- void addNewRow (const hdnum::Vector< REAL > &rowvector)
- size_t rowsize () const

get number of rows of the matrix

• size_t colsize () const

get number of columns of the matrix

- · bool scientific () const
- · void scientific (bool b) const

Switch between floating point (default=true) and fixed point (false) display.

· std::size t iwidth () const

get index field width for pretty-printing

· std::size_t width () const

get data field width for pretty-printing

• std::size t precision () const

get data precision for pretty-printing

void iwidth (std::size_t i) const

set index field width for pretty-printing

· void width (std::size_t i) const

set data field width for pretty-printing

• void precision (std::size_t i) const

set data precision for pretty-printing

REAL & operator() (const std::size_t row, const std::size_t col)

(i,j)-operator for accessing entries of a (m x n)-matrix directly

• const REAL & operator() (const std::size_t row, const std::size_t col) const

read-access on matrix element A_ij using A(i,j)

const ConstVectorIterator operator[] (const std::size_t row) const

read-access on matrix element A_ij using A[i][j]

VectorIterator operator[] (const std::size_t row)

write-access on matrix element A_ij using A[i][j]

DenseMatrix & operator= (const DenseMatrix &A)

assignment operator

• DenseMatrix & operator= (const REAL value)

assignment from a scalar value

• DenseMatrix sub (size_type i, size_type j, size_type rows, size_type cols)

Submatrix extraction.

• DenseMatrix transpose () const

Transposition.

DenseMatrix & operator+= (const DenseMatrix &B)

Addition assignment.

DenseMatrix & operator-= (const DenseMatrix &B)

Subtraction assignment.

• DenseMatrix & operator*= (const REAL s)

```
Scalar multiplication assignment.
```

DenseMatrix & operator/= (const REAL s)

Scalar division assignment.

void update (const REAL s, const DenseMatrix &B)

Scaled update of a Matrix.

template < class V >

void mv (Vector < V > &y, const Vector < V > &x) const

 $matrix\ vector\ product\ y = A*x$

template<class V >

void umv (Vector < V > &y, const Vector < V > &x) const

update matrix vector product y += A*x

template<class V >

void umv (Vector< V > &y, const V &s, const Vector< V > &x) const

update matrix vector product y += sA*x

void mm (const DenseMatrix < REAL > &A, const DenseMatrix < REAL > &B)

assign to matrix product C = A*B to matrix C

void umm (const DenseMatrix < REAL > &A, const DenseMatrix < REAL > &B)

add matrix product A*B to matrix C

void sc (const Vector < REAL > &x, std::size_t k)

set column: make x the k'th column of A

void sr (const Vector < REAL > &x, std::size t k)

set row: make x the k'th row of A

• REAL norm_infty () const

compute row sum norm

• REAL norm_1 () const

compute column sum norm

• Vector< REAL > operator* (const Vector< REAL > &x) const

vector = matrix * vector

DenseMatrix operator* (const DenseMatrix &x) const

matrix = matrix * matrix

• DenseMatrix operator+ (const DenseMatrix &x) const

matrix = matrix + matrix

DenseMatrix operator- (const DenseMatrix &x) const

matrix = matrix - matrix

Related Functions

(Note that these are not member functions.)

```
• template<class T >
```

void identity (DenseMatrix< T > &A)

• template<typename REAL >

void spd (DenseMatrix < REAL > &A)

• template<typename REAL >

void vandermonde (DenseMatrix< REAL > &A, const Vector< REAL > x)

 $\bullet \ \ \text{template}{<} \text{typename REAL} >$

void readMatrixFromFileDat (const std::string &filename, DenseMatrix< REAL > &A)

Read matrix from a text file.

template<typename REAL >

void readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket (const std::string &filename, DenseMatrix< REAL > &A)

Read matrix from a matrix market file.

4.7.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename REAL> class hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >
```

Class with mathematical matrix operations.

4.7.2 Member Function Documentation

4.7.2.1 colsize()

```
template<typename REAL >
size_t hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::colsize ( ) const [inline]
```

get number of columns of the matrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,5);
size_t nColumns = A.colsize();
std::cout « "Matrix A has " « nColumns « " columns." « std::endl;
```

Output:

Matrix A has 5 columns.

4.7.2.2 mm()

assign to matrix product C = A*B to matrix C

Implements C = A*B where A and B are matrices

Parameters

in	Α	constant reference to a DenseMatrix
in	В	constant reference to a DenseMatrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,6,1.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(6,3,-1.0);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(6); // use at least 6 columns for displaying
matrix entries A.precision(3); // display 3 digits behind the point
```

```
std::cout « "A =" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "B =" « B « std::endl;
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> C(2,3);
C.mm(A,B);
std::cout « "C = A*B =" « C « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A =
      1
            2
                   3
                          4
                                 5
0
0 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000
1 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000
B =
0
      1
             2.
0 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
1 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
2 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
3 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
4 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
5 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
C = A*B =
             2
Ω
      1
0 -6.000 -6.000 -6.000
1 -6.000 -6.000 -6.000
```

4.7.2.3 mv()

matrix vector product y = A*x

Implements y = A*x where x and y are a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

			reference to the resulting Vector		
in x constant reference to a Vector		constant reference to a Vector			

Example:

```
hanne::Vector<double> x(3,10.0);
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
x.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all Vector objects
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects
std::cout « "A =" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "x =" « x « std::endl;
A.mv(y,x);
std::cout « "y = A*x =" « y « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
0
       1.000
             1.000
                 1.000
                            1.000
       1.000
                            1.000
1
x =
[0]
       10.0000000
[ 1]
        10.0000000
        10.0000000
[2]
y = A * x =
[ 0] 30.000000
        30.0000000
[ 1]
```

4.7.2.4 operator()()

(i,j)-operator for accessing entries of a (m x n)-matrix directly

Parameters

in	row	row index (0m-1)
in	col	column index (0n-1)

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix objects A.width(8); A.precision(3);
identity(A); // Defines the identity matrix of the same dimension std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl; std::cout « "reading A(0,0)=" « A(0,0) « std::endl; std::cout « "resetting A(0,0) and A(2,3)..." « std::endl; A(0,0) = 1.234;
A(2,3) = 432.1; std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
        1
                2
                         3
     1.000
                     0.000
              0.000
                               0.000
0
1
     0.000
              1.000
                    0.000
                               0.000
2
     0.000
              0.000
                               0.000
                      1.000
3
     0.000
              0.000
                      0.000
                               1.000
reading A(0,0)=1.000
resetting A(0,0) and A(2,3)...
A=
0
                2.
                         3
        1
0
     1.234
              0.000
                     0.000
                               0.000
     0.000
                     0.000
                               0.000
1
              1.000
     0.000
              0.000
                     1.000 432.100
2.
3
     0.000
              0.000
                      0.000
                               1.000
```

4.7.2.5 operator*() [1/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
DenseMatrix hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::operator* (
                  \verb|const| \ \texttt{DenseMatrix} < \ \texttt{REAL} \ > \ \& \ x \ ) \ \ \texttt{const} \ \ [\texttt{inline}]
matrix = matrix * matrix
Parameters
```

	in	X	constant reference to a DenseMatrix
--	----	---	-------------------------------------

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(3,3,2.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(3,3,4.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> C(3,3);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "B=" « B « std::endl;
C=A*B;
std::cout « "C=A*B=" « C « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
Α=
       1
             2.0
                      2.0
0
       2.0
1
       2.0
                       2.0
             2.0
2
       2.0
                      2.0
B=
       1
               2
0
             4.0
0
       4.0
                       4.0
1
       4.0
               4.0
                       4.0
             4.0
2
       4.0
                       4.0
C=A*B=
       1
               2
Ω
0
      24.0
             24.0
                      24.0
             24.0
24.0
1
      24.0
                      24.0
2
      24.0
                      24.0
```

4.7.2.6 operator*() [2/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
Vector< REAL > hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::operator* (
             const Vector< REAL > & x ) const [inline]
vector = matrix * vector
Parameters
```

constant reference to a Vector

Example:

in

Χ

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(3,4.0);
```

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(3,3,2.0);
hdnum::Vector<double> y(3);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
x.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all Vector objects
x.width(8);
x.precision(1);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
std::cout « "y=A*x" « y « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
Ω
        1
                 2
                2.0
0
        2.0
                         2.0
       2.0
                2.0
                          2.0
1
2
       2.0
                2.0
                         2.0
x=
[ 0]
        4.0
        4.0
[ 1]
[2]
        4.0
y=A*x
       24.0
[0]
[ 1]
       24.0
       24.0
[2]
```

4.7.2.7 operator*=()

Scalar multiplication assignment.

Implements A *= s where s is a scalar

Parameters

i	.n	s	scalar value to multiply with
---	----	---	-------------------------------

Example:

```
double s = 0.5;
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
A *= s;
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

4.7.2.8 operator+()

Parameters

in	Х	constant reference to a DenseMatrix
----	---	-------------------------------------

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(3,3,2.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(3,3,4.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> C(3,3);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "B=" « B « std::endl;
C=A+B;
std::cout « "C=A+B=" « C « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
Α=
0
        1
0
       2.0
                2.0
                         2.0
1
       2.0
                2.0
                         2.0
2
       2.0
               2.0
                         2.0
B=
        1
                 2
0
0
        4.0
                4.0
                         4.0
1
        4.0
                4.0
                         4.0
2
        4.0
                4.0
                         4.0
C=A+B=
        1
                 2
Ω
0
        6.0
                6.0
                         6.0
                6.0
1
        6.0
                         6.0
2
        6.0
                6.0
                         6.0
```

4.7.2.9 operator+=()

Addition assignment.

Implements A += B matrix addition

Parameters

in	В	another Matrix

4.7.2.10 operator-()

matrix = matrix - matrix

Parameters

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(3,3,2.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(3,3,4.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> C(3,3);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "B=" « B « std::endl;
C=A-B;
std::cout « "C=A-B=" « C « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
         1
        2.0
                 2.0
                           2.0
0
1
        2.0
                 2.0
                           2.0
        2.0
2
                           2.0
                 2.0
В=
0
         1
                  2
0
        4.0
                 4.0
                           4.0
1
        4.0
                 4.0
                           4.0
2
        4.0
                 4.0
                           4.0
C=A-B=
                  2
0
         1
0
       -2.0
                -2.0
                          -2.0
       -2.0
1
                -2.0
                          -2.0
2
       -2.0
                -2.0
                          -2.0
```

4.7.2.11 operator-=()

Subtraction assignment.

Implements A -= B matrix subtraction

Parameters

4.7.2.12 operator/=()

Scalar division assignment.

Implements A /= s where s is a scalar

Parameters

in s	scalar value to multiply with
------	-------------------------------

Example:

```
double s = 0.5;
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
A /= s;
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

4.7.2.13 operator=() [1/2]

assignment operator

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
spd(A);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(4,4);
B = A;
std::cout « "B=" « B « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
B= 0 1 2 3 0 4.000e+00 -1.000e+00 -2.500e-01 -1.111e-01 1 -1.000e+00 4.000e+00 -1.000e+00 -2.500e-01 2 -2.500e-01 -1.000e+00 4.000e+00 -1.000e+00 3 -1.111e-01 -2.500e-01 -1.000e+00 4.000e+00
```

4.7.2.14 operator=() [2/2]

assignment from a scalar value

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3);
A = 5.432;
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(3); std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0 1 2
0 5.432 5.432 5.432
1 5.432 5.432 5.432
```

4.7.2.15 rowsize()

```
template<typename REAL >
size_t hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::rowsize ( ) const [inline]
```

get number of rows of the matrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,5);
size_t nRows = A.rowsize();
std::cout « "Matrix A has " « nRows « " rows." « std::endl;
```

Output:

 ${\tt Matrix\ A\ has\ 4\ rows.}$

4.7.2.16 sc()

set column: make x the k'th column of A

Parameters

in	Х	constant reference to a Vector
in	k	number of the column of A to be set

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(2,434.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,6);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
std::cout « "original A=" « A « std::endl;
A.sc(x,3); // redefine fourth column of the matrix
std::cout « "modified A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

origin	al A=					
0	1	2	3	4	5	
0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
modifi	.ed A=					
0	1	2	3	4	5	
0	0.0	0.0	0.0	434.0	0.0	0.0
1	0.0	0.0	0.0	434.0	0.0	0.0

4.7.2.17 scientific()

Switch between floating point (default=true) and fixed point (false) display.

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(3); identity(A); // Defines the identity
matrix of the same dimension std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
       1
               2.
                       3
0
0
     1.000
           0.000 0.000
                            0.000
             1.000 0.000
0.000 1.000
    0.000
                            0.000
1
           0.000
                            0.000
2.
    0.000
    0.000
           0.000 0.000
                           1.000
```

4.7.2.18 sr()

set row: make x the k'th row of A

Parameters

in	Х	constant reference to a Vector
in	k	number of the row of A to be set

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(3,434.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(3,3);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(8); A.precision(1);
std::cout « "original A=" « A « std::endl;
A.sr(x,1); // redefine second row of the matrix
std::cout « "modified A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
original A=
               2
0
       1
0
      0.0
             0.0
                     0.0
1
      0.0
              0.0
                      0.0
2
      0.0
              0.0
                       0.0
modified A=
              2
0
       1
      0.0
             0.0
                      0.0
0
           434.0
    434.0
                   434.0
1
2
      0.0
              0.0
                      0.0
```

4.7.2.19 sub()

Submatrix extraction.

Returns a new matrix that is a subset of the components of the given matrix.

Parameters

in	i	first row index of the new matrix
in	j	first column index of the new matrix
in	rows	row size of the new matrix, i.e. it has components [i,i+rows-1]
in	cols	column size of the new matrix, i.e. it has components [j,j+cols-1]

4.7.2.20 transpose()

```
template<typename REAL >
DenseMatrix hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::transpose ( ) const [inline]
```

Transposition.

Return the transposed as a new matrix.

4.7.2.21 umm()

add matrix product A*B to matrix C

Implements C += A*B where A, B and C are matrices

Parameters

in	Α	constant reference to a DenseMatrix
in	В	constant reference to a DenseMatrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,6,1.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(6,3,-1.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> C(2,3,0.5);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects A.width(6); A.precision(3);
std::cout « "C =" « C « std::endl;
std::cout « "A =" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "B =" « B « std::endl;
c.umm(A,B);
std::cout « "C + A*B =" « C « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
C =
            2
     1
Ω
0
 0.500 0.500 0.500
1
   0.500 0.500 0.500
A =
      1
            2
                   3
0
                          4
                                 5
   1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000
0
  1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000 1.000
1
B =
      1
            2
0
0 \quad \  -1.000 \ \ -1.000 \ \ -1.000
  -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
2 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
3 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
  -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
5 -1.000 -1.000 -1.000
C + A \star B =
            2
0
     1
0 -5.500 -5.500 -5.500
1 -5.500 -5.500 -5.500
```

4.7.2.22 umv() [1/2]

update matrix vector product y += sA*x

Implements y += sA*x where s is a scalar value, x and y are a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

in	У	reference to the resulting Vector
in	s	constant reference to a number type
in	Х	constant reference to a Vector

Example:

```
couble s=0.5;
hdnum::Vector<double> x(3,10.0);
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2,5.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
x.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all Vector objects
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects
std::cout « "y =" « y « std::endl;
std::cout « "A = " « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "x =" « x « std::endl;
A.umv(y,s,x);
std::cout « "y = s*A*x =" « y « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
у =
[ 0]
         5.0000000
[ 1]
         5.0000000
A =
0
          1
                     2
0
       1.000
                 1.000
                            1.000
       1.000
                  1.000
1
                             1.000
x =
        10.0000000
[ 0]
[ 1]
         10.0000000
[2]
        10.0000000
y = s*A*x =
[ 0] 20.0000000
[ 1]
        20.0000000
```

4.7.2.23 umv() [2/2]

update matrix vector product y += A*x

Implements y += A*x where x and y are a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

in	У	reference to the resulting Vector
in	Х	constant reference to a Vector

Example:

```
hadnum::Vector<double> x(3,10.0);
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2,5.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
x.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all Vector objects
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix
objects
std::cout « "y =" « y « std::endl;
std::cout « "A =" « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "x =" « x « std::endl;
A.umv(y, x);
std::cout « "y = A*x =" « y « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
у =
        5.0000000
[0]
         5.0000000
[ 1]
A =
               1.000
0
         1
                           1.000
0
       1.000
1
       1.000
                            1.000
x =
        10.0000000
[ 0]
[ 1]
        10.0000000
[2]
        10.0000000
y + A \star x =
[ 0] 35.0000000
[ 1]
        35.0000000
```

4.7.2.24 update()

```
template<typename REAL >
void hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >::update (
            const REAL s,
            const DenseMatrix< REAL > & B ) [inline]
```

Scaled update of a Matrix.

Implements A += s*B where s is a scalar and B a matrix

Parameters

in	s	scalar value to multiply with
in	В	another matrix

Example:

```
double s = 0.5;
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(2,3,1.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> B(2,3,2.0);
```

```
A.update(s,B); std::cout \ll "A + s*B =" \ll A \ll std::endl;
```

Output:

4.7.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation

4.7.3.1 identity()

Function: make identity matrix

template<class T>
inline void identity (DenseMatrix<T> &A)

Parameters

ſ			
۱	ın	A	reference to a DenseMatrix that shall be filled with entries

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
identity(A);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix objects
A.width(10);
A.precision(5);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0 1 2 3
0 1.00000 0.00000 0.00000 0.00000
1 0.00000 1.00000 0.00000 0.00000
2 0.00000 0.00000 1.00000 0.00000
3 0.00000 0.00000 0.00000 1.00000
```

4.7.3.2 readMatrixFromFileDat()

Read matrix from a text file.

Parameters

in	filename	name of the text file
in,out	Α	reference to a DenseMatrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<number> L;
readMatrixFromFile("matrixL.dat", L );
std::cout « "L=" « L « std::endl;
```

Output:

4.7.3.3 readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket()

Read matrix from a matrix market file.

Parameters

in	filename	name of the text file
in,out	Α	reference to a DenseMatrix

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<number> L;
readMatrixFromFile("matrixL.mtx", L);
std::cout « "L=" « L « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
Contents of "matrixL.mtx":
3 3 6
1 1 1 1
2 1 2
2 2 1
3 1 3
3 2 2
3 3 1

would give:
L=
0 1 2
```

```
0 1.000e+00 0.000e+00 0.000e+00
1 2.000e+00 1.000e+00 0.000e+00
2 3.000e+00 2.000e+00 1.000e+00
```

4.7.3.4 spd()

Function: make a symmetric and positive definite matrix

```
template<typename REAL>
inline void spd (DenseMatrix<REAL> &A)
```

Parameters

|--|

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
spd(A);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix objects
A.width(10);
A.precision(5);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
          1
                      2.
0
      4.00000
               -1.00000 -0.25000
                                      -0.11111
               4.00000 -1.00000
-1.00000 4.00000
     -1.00000
                                      -0.25000
1
     -0.25000
                                      -1.00000
2
     -0.11111
               -0.25000 -1.00000
                                      4.00000
```

4.7.3.5 vandermonde()

Function: make a vandermonde matrix

```
template<typename REAL>
inline void vandermonde (DenseMatrix<REAL> &A, const Vector<REAL> x)
```

Parameters

in	Α	reference to a DenseMatrix that shall be filled with entries
in	X	constant reference to a Vector

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(4);
fill(x,2.0,1.0);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
vandermonde(A,x);
A.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix objects
A.width(10);
A.precision(5);
x.scientific(false); // fixed point representation for all Vector objects
x.width(10);
x.precision(5);
x.precision(5);
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
[ 0]
           2.00000
           3.00000
[ 1]
[2]
         4.00000
[3]
         5.00000
A=
                 1
Ω
                                  2
        1.00000 2.00000 4.00000 8.00000
1.00000 3.00000 9.00000 27.00000
0
1

    1.00000
    4.00000
    16.00000
    64.00000

    1.00000
    5.00000
    25.00000
    125.00000

2
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/densematrix.hh

4.8 hdnum::DIRK< M, S > Class Template Reference

Implementation of a general Diagonal Implicit Runge-Kutta method.

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

- typedef M::size_type size_type
 - export size_type
- typedef M::time_type time_type
 - export time_type
- typedef M::number_type number_type
 - export number_type
- typedef DenseMatrix < number_type > ButcherTableau

the type of a Butcher tableau

Public Member Functions

```
    DIRK (const M &model_, const S &newton_, const ButcherTableau &butcher_, const int order_)

• DIRK (const M &model_, const S &newton_, const std::string method)
• void set dt (time type dt )
     set time step for subsequent steps

    void set_verbosity (size_type verbosity_)

     set verbosity level
· void step ()
     do one step
• bool get_error () const
     get current state

    void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

     set current state

    const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

     get current state

    time_type get_time () const

     get current time
• time_type get_dt () const
     get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)
• size_type get_order () const
     return consistency order of the method
• void get_info () const
     print some information
```

4.8.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M, class S> class hdnum::DIRK < M, S >
```

Implementation of a general Diagonal Implicit Runge-Kutta method.

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

М	the model type
S	nonlinear solver

4.8.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

4.8.2.1 DIRK() [1/2]

```
template<class M , class S >
hdnum::DIRK< M, S >::DIRK (
```

```
const M & model_,
const S & newton_,
const ButcherTableau & butcher_,
const int order_ ) [inline]
```

constructor stores reference to the model and requires a butcher tableau

4.8.2.2 DIRK() [2/2]

constructor stores reference to the model and sets the default butcher tableau corresponding to the given order

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/ode.hh

4.9 hdnum::EE< M > Class Template Reference

Explicit Euler method as an example for an ODE solver.

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

```
    typedef M::size_type size_type
    export size_type
```

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

```
• EE (const M &model_)
```

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

• void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

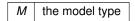
4.9.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum:: EE < M >
```

Explicit Euler method as an example for an ODE solver.

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters



The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

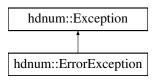
• src/ode.hh

4.10 hdnum::ErrorException Class Reference

General Error.

```
#include <exceptions.hh>
```

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::ErrorException:



Additional Inherited Members

4.10.1 Detailed Description

General Error.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.11 hdnum::Exception Class Reference

Base class for Exceptions.

#include <exceptions.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::Exception:



Public Member Functions

• void message (const std::string &message)

store string in internal message buffer

const std::string & what () const

output internal message buffer

4.11.1 Detailed Description

Base class for Exceptions.

all HDNUM exceptions are derived from this class via trivial subclassing: class MyException : public Dune::Exception {};

You should not throw a Dune::Exception directly but use the macro DUNE_THROW() instead which fills the message-buffer of the exception in a standard way and features a way to pass the result in the operator <<-style

See also

HDNUM_THROW, IOError, MathError

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.12 hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem< Lambda, Vec > Class Template Reference

A generic problem class that can be set up with a lambda defining F(x)=0.

#include <newton.hh>

Public Types

typedef std::size_t size_type
 export size_type

typedef Vec::value_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

• GenericNonlinearProblem (const Lambda &l_, const Vec &x_, number_type eps_=1e-7)

constructor stores parameter lambda

• std::size_t size () const

return number of componentes for the model

• void F (const Vec &x, Vec &result) const

model evaluation

void F_x (const Vec &x, DenseMatrix < number_type > &result) const

jacobian evaluation needed for implicit solvers

4.12.1 Detailed Description

template < typename Lambda, typename Vec > class hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem < Lambda, Vec >

A generic problem class that can be set up with a lambda defining F(x)=0.

Template Parameters

Lambda	mapping a Vector to a Vector
Vec	the type for the Vector

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/newton.hh

4.13 hdnum::Heun2 M > Class Template Reference

Heun method (order 2 with 2 stages)

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

• typedef M::size_type size_type

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time type

typedef M::number_type number_type

Public Member Functions

Heun2 (const M &model_)

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

• void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

• const Vector< number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.13.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::Heun2 < M >
```

Heun method (order 2 with 2 stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

```
M the model type
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/ode.hh

4.14 hdnum::Heun3< M > Class Template Reference

Heun method (order 3 with 3 stages)

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

• typedef M::size_type size_type

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

typedef M::number_type number_type

Public Member Functions

Heun3 (const M &model_)

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

· void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.14.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::Heun3 < M >
```

Heun method (order 3 with 3 stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

```
M the model type
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/ode.hh

4.15 hdnum::IE< M, S > Class Template Reference

Implicit Euler using Newton's method to solve nonlinear system.

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

• typedef M::size_type size_type

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

typedef M::number_type number_type

Public Member Functions

```
    IE (const M &model_, const S &newton_)
```

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

void set_verbosity (size_type verbosity_)

set verbosity level

• void step ()

do one step

• bool get_error () const

get current state

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

• void **get_info** () const

print some information

4.15.1 Detailed Description

```
template<class M, class S> class hdnum::IE< M, S>
```

Implicit Euler using Newton's method to solve nonlinear system.

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

М	the model type	
S	nonlinear solver	

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/ode.hh

4.16 hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem< M > Class Template Reference

Nonlinear problem we need to solve to do one step of an implicit Runge Kutta method.

```
#include <rungekutta.hh>
```

Public Types

• typedef M::size_type size_type

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem (const M &model_, DenseMatrix< number_type > A_, Vector< number_type > b_, Vector< number_type > c_, time_type t_, Vector< number_type > u_, time_type dt)

constructor stores parameter lambda

• std::size t size () const

return number of componentes for the model

- void F (const Vector< number_type > &x, Vector< number_type > &result) const
 model evaluation
- void F_x (const Vector< number_type > &x, DenseMatrix< number_type > &result) const
 jacobian evaluation needed for newton in implicite solvers

4.16.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{eq:local_local_local} \mbox{template} < \mbox{class M} > \\ \mbox{class hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem} < \mbox{M} > \\ \mbox{local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local_local
```

Nonlinear problem we need to solve to do one step of an implicit Runge Kutta method.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

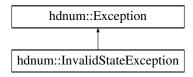
src/rungekutta.hh

4.17 hdnum::InvalidStateException Class Reference

Default exception if a function was called while the object is not in a valid state for that function.

```
#include <exceptions.hh>
```

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::InvalidStateException:



Additional Inherited Members

4.17.1 Detailed Description

Default exception if a function was called while the object is not in a valid state for that function.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

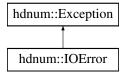
· src/exceptions.hh

4.18 hdnum::IOError Class Reference

Default exception class for I/O errors.

#include <exceptions.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::IOError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.18.1 Detailed Description

Default exception class for I/O errors.

This is a superclass for any errors dealing with file/socket I/O problems like

- · file not found
- · could not write file
- · could not connect to remote socket

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.19 hdnum::Kutta3< M > Class Template Reference

Kutta method (order 3 with 3 stages)

#include <ode.hh>

Public Types

```
• typedef M::size_type size_type
```

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

```
• Kutta3 (const M &model )
```

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

· void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

time_type get_time () const

get current time

time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.19.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::Kutta3 < M >
```

Kutta method (order 3 with 3 stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

```
M the model type
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

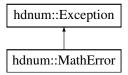
• src/ode.hh

4.20 hdnum::MathError Class Reference

Default exception class for mathematical errors.

#include <exceptions.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::MathError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.20.1 Detailed Description

Default exception class for mathematical errors.

This is the superclass for all errors which are caused by mathematical problems like

- · matrix not invertible
- · not convergent

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.21 hdnum::ModifiedEuler < M > Class Template Reference

Modified Euler method (order 2 with 2 stages)

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

- typedef M::size_type size_type
 - export size_type
- typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

Public Member Functions

ModifiedEuler (const M &model_)

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

· void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.21.1 Detailed Description

template < class M> class hdnum::Modified Euler < M >

Modified Euler method (order 2 with 2 stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

M the model type

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/ode.hh

4.22 hdnum::Newton Class Reference

Solve nonlinear problem using a damped Newton method.

#include <newton.hh>

Public Member Functions

· Newton ()

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_maxit (size_type n)

maximum number of iterations before giving up

- void **set_sigma** (double sigma_)
- void set_linesearchsteps (size type n)

maximum number of steps in linesearch before giving up

void set_verbosity (size_type n)

control output given 0=nothing, 1=summary, 2=every step, 3=include line search

void set_abslimit (double I)

basolute limit for defect

void set_reduction (double I)

reduction factor

template < class M >

void ${\bf solve}$ (const M &model, ${\bf Vector}{<}$ typename M::number_type > &x) const

do one step

- · bool has converged () const
- size_type iterations () const

4.22.1 Detailed Description

Solve nonlinear problem using a damped Newton method.

The Newton solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for types.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

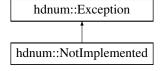
• src/newton.hh

4.23 hdnum::NotImplemented Class Reference

Default exception for dummy implementations.

```
#include <exceptions.hh>
```

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::NotImplemented:



Additional Inherited Members

4.23.1 Detailed Description

Default exception for dummy implementations.

This exception can be used for functions/methods

- · that have to be implemented but should never be called
- · that are missing

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.24 hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F > Class Template Reference

```
#include <opcounter.hh>
```

Classes

struct Counters

Struct storing the number of operations.

Public Types

- using **size_type** = std::size_t
- using value_type = F

Public Member Functions

template<typename T >

OpCounter (const T &t, typename std::enable_if< std::is_same< T, int >::value and !std::is_same< F, int >::value >::type *=nullptr)

- OpCounter (const F &f)
- OpCounter (F &&f)
- OpCounter (const char *s)
- OpCounter & operator= (const char *s)
- operator F () const
- OpCounter & operator= (const F &f)
- OpCounter & operator= (F &&f)
- F * data ()
- const F * data () const

Static Public Member Functions

- static void additions (std::size_t n)
- static void **multiplications** (std::size t n)
- static void divisions (std::size_t n)
- static void reset ()
- template<typename Stream >

static void reportOperations (Stream &os, bool doReset=false)

Report operations to stream object.

• static size type totalOperationCount (bool doReset=false)

Return total number of operations.

Public Attributes

• F_v

Static Public Attributes

· static Counters counters

Friends

- std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const OpCounter &f)
- std::istringstream & operator>> (std::istringstream &iss, OpCounter &f)

4.24.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename F> class hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F>
```

Class counting operations

This is done by overloading operations and storing the numbers in a static class member.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

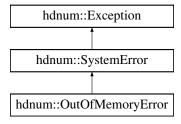
• src/opcounter.hh

4.25 hdnum::OutOfMemoryError Class Reference

Default exception if memory allocation fails.

```
#include <exceptions.hh>
```

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::OutOfMemoryError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.25.1 Detailed Description

Default exception if memory allocation fails.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/exceptions.hh

4.26 hdnum::RangeError Class Reference

Default exception class for range errors.

#include <exceptions.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::RangeError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.26.1 Detailed Description

Default exception class for range errors.

This is the superclass for all errors which are caused because the user tries to access data that was not allocated before. These can be problems like

- · accessing array entries behind the last entry
- · adding the fourth non zero entry in a sparse matrix with only three non zero entries per row

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/exceptions.hh

4.27 hdnum::RE< M, S > Class Template Reference

Adaptive one-step method using Richardson extrapolation.

#include <ode.hh>

Public Types

```
• typedef M::size_type size_type
```

export size type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

```
• RE (const M &model_, S &solver_)
```

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

void set_TOL (time_type TOL_)

set tolerance for adaptive computation

· void step ()

do one step

- const Vector< number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

• void **get_info** () const

print some information

4.27.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M, class S> class hdnum::RE< M, S>
```

Adaptive one-step method using Richardson extrapolation.

Template Parameters

٨	1	a model
3	9	any of the (non-adaptive) one step methods (solving model M)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/ode.hh

4.28 hdnum::RKF45< M > Class Template Reference

Adaptive Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg method.

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

```
• typedef M::size_type size_type
```

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

```
    RKF45 (const M &model_)
```

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

void set_TOL (time_type TOL_)

set tolerance for adaptive computation

· void step ()

do one step

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

· void get_info () const

print some information

4.28.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::RKF45 < M >
```

Adaptive Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg method.

Template Parameters

M the model type

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/ode.hh

4.29 hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::row_iterator Class Reference

Public Types

```
    using self_type = row_iterator
    using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t
    using value_type = self_type
    using pointer = self_type
```

- using **pointer** = **self_type** *
- using **reference** = **self_type** &
- using iterator_category = std::random_access_iterator_tag

Public Member Functions

- row_iterator (std::vector< size_type >::iterator rowPtrlter, std::vector< size_type >::iterator colIndicesIter, typename std::vector< REAL >::iterator valIter)
- column_iterator begin ()
- column iterator end ()
- column_index_iterator ibegin ()
- column index iterator iend ()
- self_type & operator++ ()
- self_type operator++ (int junk)
- self_type & operator+= (difference_type offset)
- self_type & operator-= (difference_type offset)
- self_type operator- (difference_type offset)
- self_type operator+ (difference_type offset)
- reference operator[] (difference_type offset)
- bool operator< (const self_type &other)
- bool operator> (const self_type &other)
- self_type & operator* ()
- bool operator== (const self_type &rhs)
- bool operator!= (const self_type &rhs)

Friends

• self type operator+ (const difference type &offset, const self type &sec)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/sparsematrix.hh

4.30 hdnum::RungeKutta < M, S > Class Template Reference

classical Runge-Kutta method (order n with n stages)

```
#include <rungekutta.hh>
```

Public Types

```
• typedef M::size_type size_type
```

export size type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

RungeKutta (const M &model_, DenseMatrix< number_type > A_, Vector< number_type > b_, Vector< number_type > c_)

constructor stores reference to the model

RungeKutta (const M &model_, DenseMatrix< number_type > A_, Vector< number_type > b_, Vector< number_type > c_, number_type sigma_)

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

bool check explicit ()

test if method is explicit

· void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

void set_verbosity (int verbosity_)

how much should the ODE solver talk

4.30.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M, class S = Newton > class hdnum::RungeKutta < M, S >
```

classical Runge-Kutta method (order n with n stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

М	The model type
S	(Nonlinear) solver (default is Newton)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/rungekutta.hh

4.31 hdnum::RungeKutta4< M > Class Template Reference

classical Runge-Kutta method (order 4 with 4 stages)

```
#include <ode.hh>
```

Public Types

```
    typedef M::size_type size_type
    export size_type
```

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

• typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

• RungeKutta4 (const M &model_)

constructor stores reference to the model

void set_dt (time_type dt_)

set time step for subsequent steps

· void step ()

do one step

void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector< number_type > &u_)

set current state

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• time_type get_time () const

get current time

• time_type get_dt () const

get dt used in last step (i.e. to compute current state)

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.31.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::Runge Kutta 4 < M >
```

classical Runge-Kutta method (order 4 with 4 stages)

The ODE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for time and states. The ODE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

M the model type

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/ode.hh

4.32 hdnum::SGrid < N, DF, dimension > Class Template Reference

Structured Grid for Finite Differences.

```
#include <sgrid.hh>
```

Public Types

- enum { dim = dimension }
- typedef std::size_t size_type

Export size type.

• typedef N number_type

Export number type.

typedef DF DomainFunction

Type of the function defining the domain.

Public Member Functions

 SGrid (const Vector< number_type > extent_, const Vector< size_type > size_, const DomainFunction &df_)

Constructor.

- size_type getNeighborIndex (const size_type In, const size_type n_dim, const int n_side, const int k=1) const Provides the index of the k-th neighbor of the node with index In.
- bool isBoundaryNode (const size_type In) const

Returns true if the node is on the boundary of the discrete computational domain.

size_type getNumberOfNodes () const

Returns the number of nodes which are in the computaional domain.

- Vector < size_type > getGridSize () const
- Vector < number_type > getCellWidth () const

Returns the cell width h of the structured grid.

• Vector< number_type > getCoordinates (const size_type In) const

Returns the world coordinates of the node with the given node index.

std::vector< Vector< number_type >> getNodeCoordinates () const

Public Attributes

· const size_type invalid_node

The value which is returned to indicate an invalid node.

Static Public Attributes

- static const int **positive** = 1

 Side definitions for usage in getNeighborIndex(..)
- static const int **negative** = -1

4.32.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class N, class DF, int dimension > class hdnum::SGrid < N, DF, dimension >
```

Structured Grid for Finite Differences.

Template Parameters

N	A continuous type representing coordinate values.
DF	A boolean function which defines the domain.
dimension	The grid dimension.

4.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

4.32.2.1 SGrid()

```
template<class N , class DF , int dimension> hdnum::SGrid< N, DF, dimension >::SGrid ( const Vector< number_type > extent_, const Vector< size_type > size_, const DomainFunction & df_-) [inline]
```

Constructor.

Parameters

in	extent↔ -	The extent of the grid domain. The actual computational domain may be smaller and is defined by the domain function df
in	size⊷ –	The number of nodes in each grid dimension.
in	df_	The domain function. It has to provide a boolean function evaluate ($Vector < number_type > x$) which returns true if the node which is positioned at the coordinates of x is within the computational domain.

4.32.3 Member Function Documentation

4.32.3.1 getNeighborIndex()

Provides the index of the k-th neighbor of the node with index In.

Parameters

in	In	Index of the node whose neighbor is to be determined.
in	n_dim	The axes which connects the node and its neighbor (e.g. n_dim = 0 for a neighbor in the direction of the x-axes
in	n_side	Determines whether the neighbor is in positive of negative direction of the given axes. Should be either SGrid::positive or SGrid::negative.
in	k	For k=1 it will return the direct neighbor. Higher values will give distant nodes in the given direction. If the indicated node is not within the grid any more, then invalid_node will be returned. For k=0 it will simply return In.

Returns

size_type The index of the neighbor node.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/sgrid.hh

4.33 hdnum::SparseMatrix < REAL > Class Template Reference

Sparse matrix Class with mathematical matrix operations.

```
#include <sparsematrix.hh>
```

Classes

- · class builder
- class column_index_iterator
- · class const column index iterator
- · class const_row_iterator
- · class row_iterator

Public Types

• using **size_type** = std::size_t

Types used for array indices.

• using **column_iterator** = typename std::vector< REAL >::iterator

type of a regular column iterator (no access to indices)

• using const_column_iterator = typename std::vector < REAL >::const_iterator

type of a const regular column iterator (no access to indices)

Public Member Functions

• SparseMatrix ()=default

default constructor (empty SparseMatrix)

SparseMatrix (const size_type _rows, const size_type _cols)

constructor with added dimensions and columns

• size_type rowsize () const

get number of rows of the matrix

size type colsize () const

get number of columns of the matrix

· bool scientific () const

pretty-print output properties

row_iterator begin ()

get a (possibly modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

• row_iterator end ()

get a (possibly modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

· const row iterator cbegin () const

get a (non modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

const_row_iterator cend () const

get a (non modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

- const_row_iterator begin () const
- · const row iterator end () const
- · void scientific (bool b) const

Switch between floating point (default=true) and fixed point (false) display.

• size_type iwidth () const

get index field width for pretty-printing

• size_type width () const

get data field width for pretty-printing

• size type precision () const

get data precision for pretty-printing

· void iwidth (size_type i) const

set index field width for pretty-printing

· void width (size type i) const

set data field width for pretty-printing

void precision (size_type i) const

set data precision for pretty-printing

- column_iterator find (const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index) const
- bool exists (const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index) const
- REAL & get (const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index)

write access on matrix element A_ij using A.get(i,j)

const REAL & operator() (const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index) const

read-access on matrix element A_ij using A(i,j)

• bool operator== (const SparseMatrix &other) const

checks whether two matricies are equal based on values and dimension

bool operator!= (const SparseMatrix &other) const

checks whether two matricies are unequal based on values and dimension

- bool operator< (const SparseMatrix &other)=delete
- bool operator> (const SparseMatrix &other)=delete
- bool operator <= (const SparseMatrix & other) = delete
- bool operator>= (const SparseMatrix &other)=delete
- SparseMatrix transpose () const
- SparseMatrix operator*= (const REAL scalar)

```
    SparseMatrix operator/= (const REAL scalar)
```

```
    template < class V >
    void my (Vector < V > & result, const Vector
```

void mv (Vector< V > &result, const Vector< V > &x) const

 $matrix\ vector\ product\ y = A*x$

 Vector< REAL > operator* (const Vector< REAL > &x) const matrix vector product A*x

template<class V >

void umv (Vector< V > &result, const Vector< V > &x) const

update matrix vector product y += A*x

• auto norm_infty () const

calculate row sum norm

- std::string to_string () const noexcept
- · void print () const noexcept
- SparseMatrix< REAL > matchingIdentity () const

creates a matching identity

Static Public Member Functions

static SparseMatrix identity (const size_type dimN)
 identity for the matrix

Related Functions

(Note that these are not member functions.)

```
    template < class REAL > void identity (SparseMatrix < REAL > &A)
```

4.33.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename REAL> class hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL>
```

Sparse matrix Class with mathematical matrix operations.

4.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

4.33.2.1 SparseMatrix()

```
template<typename REAL >
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::SparseMatrix ( ) [default]
```

default constructor (empty SparseMatrix)

Example:

```
hdnum::SparseMatrix<double> A();
auto nRows = A.rowsize();
std::cout « "Matrix A has " « nRows « " rows." « std::endl;
```

Output:

Matrix A has 0 rows.

4.33.3 Member Function Documentation

4.33.3.1 begin() [1/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::begin ( ) [inline]
```

get a (possibly modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

The iterator points to the first row in the matrix.

Example:

```
// A is of type hdnum::SparseMatrix<int> and contains some values
// the deduced variable type for row_it is
// hdnum::SparseMatrix<int>::row_iterator
// but thats way to long to type out ;)
for(auto row_it = A.begin(); row_it != A.end(); row_it++) {
    for(auto val_it = row_it.begin(); val_it != row_it.end(); val_it++) {
        *val_it = 1;
    }
}
```

4.33.3.2 begin() [2/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
const_row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::begin ( ) const [inline]
```

See also

cbegin() const

4.33.3.3 cbegin()

```
template<typename REAL >
const_row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::cbegin ( ) const [inline]
```

get a (non modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

The iterator points to the first row in the matrix.

4.33.3.4 cend()

```
template<typename REAL >
const_row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::cend ( ) const [inline]
```

get a (non modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

The iterator points to the row one after the last one.

4.33.3.5 colsize()

```
template<typename REAL >
size_type hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::colsize ( ) const [inline]
```

get number of columns of the matrix

Example:

```
hdnum::SparseMatrix<double> A(4,5);
auto nRows = A.colsize();
std::cout « "Matrix A has " « nRows « " rows." « std::endl;
```

Output:

Matrix A has 4 rows.

4.33.3.6 end() [1/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::end ( ) [inline]
```

get a (possibly modifying) row iterator for the sparse matrix

The iterator points to the row one after the last one.

Example:

```
// A is of type hdnum::SparseMatrix<int> and contains some values
// the deduced variable type for row_it is
// hdnum::SparseMatrix<int>::row_iterator
// but thats way to long to type out ;)
for(auto row_it = A.begin(); row_it != A.end(); row_it++) {
    for(auto val_it = row_it.begin(); val_it != row_it.end(); val_it++) {
        *val_it = 1;
    }
}
```

4.33.3.7 end() [2/2]

```
template<typename REAL >
const_row_iterator hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::end ( ) const [inline]
```

See also

cend() const

4.33.3.8 identity()

identity for the matrix

Example:

```
auto A = hdnum::SparseMatrix<double>::identity(4);
// fixed point representation for all SparseMatrix objects
A.scientific(false);
A.width(8);
A.precision(3);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
       1
               2.
                       3
                   0.000
0
     1.000
            0.000
                            0.000
    0.000
            1.000
                   0.000
                            0.000
1
           0.000 1.000
                           0.000
2
    0.000
    0.000
            0.000
                    0.000
                            1.000
```

4.33.3.9 matchingldentity()

```
template<typename REAL >
SparseMatrix< REAL > hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::matchingIdentity ( ) const [inline]
```

creates a matching identity

Example:

```
auto A = hdnum::SparseMatrix<double>(4, 5);
auto B = A.matchingIdentity();
// fixed point representation for all SparseMatrix objects
A.scientific(false);
A.width(8);
A.precision(3);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
Ω
       1
              2
                      3
                  0.000
           0.000
0
     1.000
                           0.000
          1.000 0.000
    0.000
                          0.000
1
    0.000
          0.000 1.000
                           0.000
2
     0.000
            0.000
                   0.000
                           1.000
```

4.33.3.10 mv()

matrix vector product y = A*x

Implements y = A*x where x and y are a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

in	result	reference to the resulting Vector
in	X	constant reference to a Vector

4.33.3.11 norm_infty()

```
template<typename REAL >
auto hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::norm_infty ( ) const [inline]
```

calculate row sum norm

$$||A||_{\infty} = max_{i=1...m} \sum_{j=1}^{n} |a_{ij}|$$

4.33.3.12 operator*()

matrix vector product A*x

Implements A*x where x is a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

in x constant reference to a V	•
--------------------------------	---

4.33.3.13 operator*=()

Element-wise multiplication of the matrix

Parameters

in	scalar	with same type as the matrix elements

4.33.3.14 operator/=()

Element-wise division of the matrix

Parameters

	in	scalar	with same type as the matrix elements	
--	----	--------	---------------------------------------	--

4.33.3.15 rowsize()

```
template<typename REAL >
size_type hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::rowsize ( ) const [inline]
```

get number of rows of the matrix

Example:

```
hdnum::SparseMatrix<double> A(4,5);
auto nRows = A.rowsize();
std::cout « "Matrix A has " « nRows « " rows." « std::endl;
```

Output:

Matrix A has 4 rows.

4.33.3.16 scientific()

Switch between floating point (default=true) and fixed point (false) display.

Example:

```
hdnum::SparseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
// fixed point representation for all SparseMatrix objects objects
A.scientific(false);
A.width(8); A.precision(3); identity(A);
// Defines the identity matrix of the same dimension
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
        1
                         3
     1.000
                    0.000
0
             0.000
                              0.000
1
     0.000
             1.000 0.000
                              0.000
                     1.000
     0.000
2
             0.000
                              0.000
     0.000
             0.000
                     0.000
                              1.000
```

4.33.3.17 umv()

update matrix vector product y += A*x

Implements y += A*x where x and y are a vectors and A is a matrix

Parameters

in	result	reference to the resulting Vector
in	X	constant reference to a Vector

4.33.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation

4.33.4.1 identity()

Function: make identity matrix

```
template<class T>
inline void identity (SparseMatrix<T> &A)
```

Parameters

in	Α	reference to a SparseMatrix that shall be filled with entries	
----	---	---	--

Example:

```
hdnum::SparseMatrix<double> A(4,4);
identity(A);
// fixed point representation for all DenseMatrix objects
A.scientific(false);
A.width(10);
A.precision(5);
std::cout « "A=" « A « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A=
0
                    2
                              3
             0.00000 0.00000
     1.00000
                                   0.00000
0
     0.00000
             1.00000 0.00000
                                    0.00000
1
2
     0.00000
               0.00000
                         1.00000
                                    0.00000
3
     0.00000
               0.00000
                          0.00000
                                    1.00000
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- · src/densematrix.hh
- · src/sparsematrix.hh

4.34 hdnum::SquareRootProblem< N > Class Template Reference

Example class for a nonlinear model F(x) = 0;.

```
#include <newton.hh>
```

Public Types

- typedef std::size_t size_type
 export size_type
- typedef N number_typeexport number_type

Public Member Functions

SquareRootProblem (number_type a_)

constructor stores parameter lambda

• std::size_t size () const

return number of componentes for the model

- void F (const Vector< N > &x, Vector< N > &result) const

model evaluation

void F_x (const Vector < N > &x, DenseMatrix < N > &result) const
jacobian evaluation needed for implicit solvers

4.34.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{eq:lass} \begin{tabular}{ll} template < class N> \\ class hdnum:: Square Root Problem < N> \\ \end{tabular}
```

Example class for a nonlinear model F(x) = 0;.

This example solves F(x) = x*x - a = 0

Template Parameters

N a type representing x and F components

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/newton.hh

66 Class Documentation

4.35 hdnum::StationarySolver< M > Class Template Reference

Stationary problem solver. E.g. for elliptic problmes.

```
#include <pde.hh>
```

Public Types

• typedef M::size_type size_type

export size_type

• typedef M::time_type time_type

export time_type

typedef M::number_type number_type

export number_type

Public Member Functions

StationarySolver (const M &model_)

constructor stores reference to the model

· void solve ()

do one step

const Vector < number_type > & get_state () const

get current state

• size_type get_order () const

return consistency order of the method

4.35.1 Detailed Description

```
template < class M > class hdnum::StationarySolver < M >
```

Stationary problem solver. E.g. for elliptic problmes.

The PDE solver is parametrized by a model. The model also exports all relevant types for the solution. The PDE solver encapsulates the states needed for the computation.

Template Parameters

```
M the model type
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

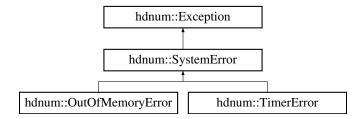
src/pde.hh

4.36 hdnum::SystemError Class Reference

Default exception class for OS errors.

#include <exceptions.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::SystemError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.36.1 Detailed Description

Default exception class for OS errors.

This class is thrown when a system-call is used and returns an error.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· src/exceptions.hh

4.37 hdnum::Timer Class Reference

A simple stop watch.

#include <timer.hh>

Public Member Functions

• Timer ()

A new timer, start immediately.

· void reset ()

Reset timer.

• double elapsed () const

Get elapsed user-time in seconds.

4.37.1 Detailed Description

A simple stop watch.

This class reports the elapsed user-time, i.e. time spent computing, after the last call to Timer::reset(). The results are seconds and fractional seconds. Note that the resolution of the timing depends on your OS kernel which should be somewhere in the milisecond range.

The class is basically a wrapper for the libc-function getrusage()

Taken from the DUNE project www.dune-project.org

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• src/timer.hh

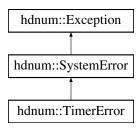
68 Class Documentation

4.38 hdnum::TimerError Class Reference

Exception thrown by the Timer class

#include <timer.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::TimerError:



Additional Inherited Members

4.38.1 Detailed Description

Exception thrown by the Timer class

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

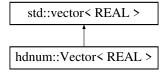
• src/timer.hh

4.39 hdnum::Vector < REAL > Class Template Reference

Class with mathematical vector operations.

#include <vector.hh>

Inheritance diagram for hdnum::Vector< REAL >:



Public Types

typedef std::size_t size_type
 Type used for array indices.

Public Member Functions

· Vector ()

default constructor, also inherited from the STL vector default constructor

Vector (const size_t size, const REAL defaultvalue_=0)

another constructor, with arguments, setting the default value for all entries of the vector of given size

Vector (const std::initializer_list< REAL > &v)

constructor from initializer list

• Vector & operator= (const REAL value)

Assign all values of the Vector from one scalar value: x = value.

Vector sub (size_type i, size_type m)

Subvector extraction.

Vector & operator*= (const REAL value)

Multiplication by a scalar value (x *= value)

Vector & operator/= (const REAL value)

Division by a scalar value (x /= value)

Vector & operator+= (const Vector &y)

Add another vector (x += y)

Vector & operator-= (const Vector &y)

Subtract another vector (x -= y)

Vector & update (const REAL alpha, const Vector &y)

Update vector by addition of a scaled vector (x += a y)

• REAL operator* (Vector &x) const

Inner product with another vector.

Vector operator+ (Vector &x) const

Adding two vectors x+y.

Vector operator- (Vector &x) const

vector subtraction x-y

• REAL two_norm_2 () const

Square of the Euclidean norm.

• REAL two_norm () const

Euclidean norm of a vector.

• bool **scientific** () const

pretty-print output property: true = scientific, false = fixed point representation

· void scientific (bool b) const

scientific(true) is the default, scientific(false) switches to the fixed point representation

• std::size t iwidth () const

get index field width for pretty-printing

std::size_t width () const

get data field width for pretty-printing

• std::size_t precision () const

get data precision for pretty-printing

• void **iwidth** (std::size_t i) const

set index field width for pretty-printing

void width (std::size_t i) const

set data field width for pretty-printing

• void precision (std::size_t i) const

set data precision for pretty-printing

70 Class Documentation

Related Functions

(Note that these are not member functions.)

```
    template<typename REAL > std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const Vector< REAL > &x)
        Output operator for Vector.
    template<typename REAL > void gnuplot (const std::string &fname, const Vector< REAL > x)
        Output contents of a Vector x to a text file named fname.
    template<typename REAL > void readVectorFromFile (const std::string &filename, Vector< REAL > &vector)
        Read vector from a text file.
    template<class REAL > void fill (Vector< REAL > &x, const REAL &t, const REAL &dt)
        Fill vector, with entries starting at t, consecutively shifted by dt.
    template<class REAL > void unitvector (Vector< REAL > &x, std::size_t j)
        Defines j-th unitvector (j=0,...,n-1) where n = length of the vector.
```

4.39.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename REAL> class hdnum::Vector< REAL>
```

Class with mathematical vector operations.

4.39.2 Member Function Documentation

4.39.2.1 operator*()

Inner product with another vector.

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(2);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
x[0] = 12.0;
x[1] = 3.0;
xd::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2);
y[0] = 4.0;
y[1] = -1.0;
std::cout « "y=" « y « std::endl;
double s = x*y;
std::cout « "s = x*y = " « s « std::endl;
```

4.39.2.2 operator+()

Adding two vectors x+y.

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(2);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
x[0] = 12.0;
x[1] = 3.0;
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2);
y[0] = 4.0;
y[1] = -1.0;
std::cout « "y=" « y « std::endl;
std::cout « "x+y = " « x+y « std::endl;
```

Output:

4.39.2.3 operator-()

vector subtraction x-y

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(2);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
x[0] = 12.0;
x[1] = 3.0;
x=" « x « std::endl;
hdnum::Vector<double> y(2);
y[0] = 4.0;
y[1] = -1.0;
std::cout « "y=" « y « std::endl;
std::cout « "x-y = " « x-y « std::endl;
```

72 Class Documentation

```
x=
[ 0] 12.0000000
[ 1] 3.0000000

y=
[ 0] 4.0000000
[ 1] -1.0000000

x-y =
[ 0] 8.0000000
[ 1] 4.0000000
```

4.39.2.4 operator=()

Assign all values of the Vector from one scalar value: x = value.

Parameters

|--|

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(4);
x = 1.23;
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
x=
[ 0] 1.2340000e+00
[ 1] 1.2340000e+00
[ 2] 1.2340000e+00
[ 3] 1.2340000e+00
```

4.39.2.5 scientific()

```
template<typename REAL >
void hdnum::Vector< REAL >::scientific (
          bool b ) const [inline]
```

scientific(true) is the default, scientific(false) switches to the fixed point representation

Example:

```
hanum::Vector<double> x(3);
x[0] = 2.0;
x[1] = 2.0;
x[2] = 1.0;
xd::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

```
x=
[ 0] 2.0000000e+00
[ 1] 2.0000000e+00
[ 2] 1.0000000e+00

x=
[ 0] 2.0000000
[ 1] 2.0000000
[ 2] 1.0000000
```

4.39.2.6 sub()

Subvector extraction.

Returns a new vector that is a subset of the components of the given vector.

Parameters

in	i	first index of the new vector	1
in	m	size of the new vector, i.e. it has components [i,i+m-1]	1

4.39.2.7 two_norm()

```
template<typename REAL >
REAL hdnum::Vector< REAL >::two_norm ( ) const [inline]
```

Euclidean norm of a vector.

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(3);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
x[0] = 2.0;
x[1] = 2.0;
x[2] = 1.0;
xd::cout w "x=" w x w std::endl;
std::cout w "euclidean norm of x = " w x.two_norm() w std::endl;
```

74 Class Documentation

4.39.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation

4.39.3.1 fill()

Fill vector, with entries starting at t, consecutively shifted by dt.

Example:

```
hanum::Vector<double> x(5);
fill(x,2.01,0.1);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

Output:

4.39.3.2 gnuplot()

Output contents of a Vector x to a text file named fname.

Example:

```
hanne:
hanum::Vector<double> x(5);
unitvector(x,3);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
gnuplot("test.dat",x);
```

4.39.3.3 operator << ()

Output operator for Vector.

Example:

```
hanum::Vector<double> x(3);
x[0] = 2.0;
x[1] = 2.0;
x[2] = 1.0;
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
x=
[ 0] 2.0000000e+00
[ 1] 2.0000000e+00
[ 2] 1.0000000e+00
```

4.39.3.4 readVectorFromFile()

Read vector from a text file.

Parameters

in	filename	name of the text file
in,out	vector	reference to a Vector

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<number> x;
readVectorFromFile("x.dat", x );
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

```
Contents of "x.dat":
1.0
2.0
3.0

would give:
x=
[ 0] 1.0000000e+00
[ 1] 2.000000e+00
[ 2] 3.000000e+00
```

76 Class Documentation

4.39.3.5 unitvector()

Defines j-th unitvector (j=0,...,n-1) where n = length of the vector.

Example:

```
hdnum::Vector<double> x(5);
unitvector(x,3);
x.scientific(false); // set fixed point display mode
std::cout « "x=" « x « std::endl;
```

Output:

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

src/vector.hh

Chapter 5

File Documentation

5.1 densematrix.hh

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil; c-basic-offset: 2 -*-
  * File: densematrix.hh
4 * Author: ngo
6 * Created on April 15, 2011
9 #ifndef DENSEMATRIX_HH
10 #define DENSEMATRIX_HH
11
12 #include <cstdlib>
13 #include <fstream>
14 #include <iomanip>
15 #include <iostream>
16 #include <sstream>
17 #include <string>
18
19 #include "exceptions.hh"
20 #include "sparsematrix.hh"
21 #include "vector.hh"
2.2
23 namespace hdnum {
24
25 // forward-declare the sparse matrix template to make the transforming
26 // constructor from hdnum::SparseMatrix -> hdnum::DenseMatrix working
27 template <typename REAL>
28 class SparseMatrix;
29
32 template <typename REAL>
33 class DenseMatrix {
34 public:
      typedef std::size_t size_type;
       typedef typename std::vector<REAL> VType;
      typedef typename VType::const_iterator ConstVectorIterator;
38
39
      typedef typename VType::iterator VectorIterator;
40
41 private:
      VType m_data; // Matrix data is stored in an STL vector! std::size_t m_rows; // Number of Matrix rows std::size_t m_cols; // Number of Matrix columns
43
44
4.5
      static bool bScientific:
46
       static std::size_t nIndexWidth;
static std::size_t nValueWidth;
48
49
       static std::size_t nValuePrecision;
50
       REAL myabs(REAL x) const {
52
          if (x >= REAL(0))
53
54
                return x;
            else
58
       inline REAL& at(const std::size_t row, const std::size_t col) {
60
61
            return m_data[row * m_cols + col];
62
```

```
65
       inline const REAL& at(const std::size_t row, const std::size_t col) const {
66
          return m_data[row * m_cols + col];
67
68
69 public:
       DenseMatrix() : m_data(0, 0), m_rows(0), m_cols(0) {}
72
74
       DenseMatrix(const std::size_t _rows, const std::size_t _cols,
75
                   const REAL def_val = 0)
76
           : m_data(_rows * _cols, def_val), m_rows(_rows), m_cols(_cols) {}
77
79
       DenseMatrix(const std::initializer_list<std::initializer_list<REAL>& v) {
80
           m_rows = v.size();
m_cols = v.begin()->size();
81
82
           for (auto row: v) {
83
               if (row.size() != m_cols) {
                   std::cout « "Zeilen der Matrix nicht gleich lang" « std::endl;
84
                   exit(1);
85
86
               for (auto elem : row) m_data.push_back(elem);
88
           }
89
       }
90
       DenseMatrix(const hdnum::SparseMatrix<REAL>& other)
92
93
          : m_data(other.rowsize() * other.colsize()), m_rows(other.rowsize()),
             m_cols(other.colsize()) {
95
           using counter_type = typename hdnum::SparseMatrix<REAL>::size_type;
96
           counter_type row_index {};
97
           for (auto& row : other) {
98
               for (auto it = row.ibegin(); it != row.iend(); it++) {
                   this->operator[](row_index)[it.index()] = it.value();
99
100
101
102
            }
103
        }
104
        void addNewRow(const hdnum::Vector<REAL>& rowvector) {
105
106
            m_rows++;
107
            m_cols = rowvector.size();
108
            for (std::size_t i = 0; i < m_cols; i++) m_data.push_back(rowvector[i]);</pre>
109
110
111
        // copy constructor (not needed, since it inherits from the STL vector)
112
        DenseMatrix( const DenseMatrix& A )
113
114
115
        this->m_data = A.m_data;
116
        m_rows = A.m_rows;
        m_cols = A.m_cols;
117
118
119
120
136
        size_t rowsize() const { return m_rows; }
137
153
        size_t colsize() const { return m_cols; }
154
155
        // pretty-print output properties
156
        bool scientific() const { return bScientific; }
157
179
        void scientific(bool b) const { bScientific = b; }
180
182
        std::size t iwidth() const { return nIndexWidth; }
183
185
        std::size_t width() const { return nValueWidth; }
186
188
        std::size_t precision() const { return nValuePrecision; }
189
191
        void iwidth(std::size t i) const { nIndexWidth = i; }
192
194
        void width(std::size_t i) const { nValueWidth = i; }
195
197
        void precision(std::size_t i) const { nValuePrecision = i; }
198
242
        // overloaded element access operators
243
        // write access on matrix element A ij using A(i,j)
244
        inline REAL& operator()(const std::size_t row, const std::size_t col) {
245
            assert (row < m_rows || col < m_cols);
246
            return at(row, col);
247
248
        inline const REAL& operator()(const std::size_t row,
250
251
                                       const std::size_t col) const {
252
            assert(row < m_rows || col < m_cols);
253
            return at(row, col);
254
        }
255
257
        const ConstVectorIterator operator[](const std::size t row) const {
```

5.1 densematrix.hh 79

```
assert (row < m_rows);
259
               return m_data.begin() + row * m_cols;
260
2.61
2.63
          VectorIterator operator[](const std::size_t row) {
264
               assert (row < m rows);
265
               return m_data.begin() + row * m_cols;
266
267
290
          DenseMatrix& operator=(const DenseMatrix& A) {
              m_data = A.m_data;
291
               m_rows = A.m_rows;
292
               m_cols = A.m_cols;
293
294
               return *this;
295
         }
296
316
          DenseMatrix& operator=(const REAL value) {
               for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++)
    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); j++) (*this)(i, j) = value;</pre>
317
318
319
               return *this;
320
321
334
          DenseMatrix sub(size_type i, size_type j, size_type rows, size_type cols) {
               DenseMatrix A(rows, cols);
DenseMatrix& self = *this;
335
336
               for (size_type k1 = 0; k1 < rows; k1++) {
    for (size_type k2 = 0; k2 < cols; k2++) {</pre>
337
338
339
                         A[k1][k2] = self[k1 + i][k2 + j];
340
341
               }
342
               return A:
343
         }
344
350
          DenseMatrix transpose() const {
               DenseMatrix A(m_cols, m_rows);
for (size_type i = 0; i < m_rows; i++) {
   for (size_type j = 0; j < m_cols; j++) {</pre>
351
352
353
                         A[j][i] = this->operator[](i)[j];
354
355
356
357
               return A;
         }
358
359
360
          // Basic Matrix Operations
361
369
          DenseMatrix& operator+=(const DenseMatrix& B) {
               for (size_type i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i) {
    for (size_type j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j) {
        (*this)(i, j) += B(i, j);
    }
}</pre>
370
371
372
373
374
375
               return *this;
376
377
385
          DenseMatrix& operator = (const DenseMatrix& B) {
               for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i)
    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j)</pre>
386
388
                          (*this)(i, j) -= B(i, j);
389
               return *this;
390
          }
391
421
          DenseMatrix& operator *= (const REAL s) {
422
               for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
423
                    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j) (*this)(i, j) *= s;</pre>
424
               return *this;
425
426
          DenseMatrix& operator/=(const REAL s) {
457
458
               for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
                    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j) (*this)(i, j) /= s;</pre>
459
460
461
462
          void update(const REAL s, const DenseMatrix& B) {
   for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i)
      for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j)</pre>
489
490
491
492
                         (*this)(i, j) += s * B(i, j);
493
494
537
          template <class V>
          void mv(Vector<V>& y, const Vector<V>& x) const {
   if (this->rowsize() != y.size())
538
539
540
                    HDNUM_ERROR("mv: size of A and y do not match");
541
               if (this->colsize() != x.size())
542
                    \label{eq:hdnum_error} \mbox{HDNUM\_ERROR("mv: size of A and x do not match");}
               for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i) {</pre>
543
544
                   y[i] = 0;
```

```
for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j)</pre>
                      y[i] += (*this)(i, j) * x[j];
546
547
             }
548
         }
549
597
         template <class V>
         void umv(Vector<V>& y, const Vector<V>& x) const {
599
              if (this->rowsize() != y.size())
600
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mv: size of A and y do not match");
601
              if (this->colsize() != x.size())
             if (this->colsize() != x.size())
HDNUM_ERROR("mv: size of A and x do not match");
for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i) {
    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j)
        y[i] += (*this)(i, j) * x[j];</pre>
602
603
604
605
606
607
         }
608
659
         template <class V>
660
         void umv(Vector<V>& y, const V& s, const Vector<V>& x) const {
             if (this->rowsize() != y.size())
661
662
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mv: size of A and y do not match");
663
              if (this->colsize() != x.size())
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mv: size of A and x do not match");
664
              for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); ++i) {
    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); ++j)</pre>
665
666
                     y[i] += s * (*this)(i, j) * x[j];
667
668
669
         }
670
         void mm(const DenseMatrix<REAL>& A, const DenseMatrix<REAL>& B) {
719
             if (this->rowsize() != A.rowsize())
720
721
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
722
              if (this->colsize() != B.colsize())
723
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
724
             if (A.colsize() != B.rowsize()) HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
725
726
             for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++)</pre>
                  for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); j++) {</pre>
727
728
                       (*this)(i, j) = 0;
729
                       for (std::size_t k = 0; k < A.colsize(); k++)</pre>
730
                            (*this)(i, j) += A(i, k) * B(k, j);
7.31
                  }
732
         1
733
         void umm(const DenseMatrix<REAL>& A, const DenseMatrix<REAL>& B) {
787
788
              if (this->rowsize() != A.rowsize())
789
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
790
              if (this->colsize() != B.colsize())
                  HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
791
792
             if (A.colsize() != B.rowsize()) HDNUM_ERROR("mm: size incompatible");
793
794
              for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++)</pre>
                  for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); j++)
    for (std::size_t k = 0; k < A.colsize(); k++)</pre>
795
796
                           (*this)(i, j) += A(i, k) * B(k, j);
797
798
         }
799
833
         void sc(const Vector<REAL>& x, std::size_t k) {
834
             if (this->rowsize() != x.size()) HDNUM_ERROR("cc: size incompatible");
835
836
             for (std::size t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++) (*this)(i, k) = x[i];
837
838
874
         void sr(const Vector<REAL>& x, std::size_t k) {
875
              if (this->colsize() != x.size()) HDNUM_ERROR("cc: size incompatible");
876
877
              for (std::size t i = 0; i < colsize(); i++) (*this)(k, i) = x[i];
878
         }
879
881
         REAL norm_infty() const {
882
              REAL norm(0.0);
883
              for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
884
                  REAL sum(0.0);
                  for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); j++)</pre>
885
                      sum += myabs((*this)(i, j));
886
                  if (sum > norm) norm = sum;
887
888
889
              return norm;
890
         }
891
893
         REAL norm 1() const {
894
             REAL norm(0.0);
895
              for (std::size_t j = 0; j < colsize(); j++) {</pre>
896
                  REAL sum(0.0);
897
                  for (std::size_t i = 0; i < rowsize(); i++)</pre>
                      sum += myabs((*this)(i, j));
898
                  if (sum > norm) norm = sum;
899
```

5.1 densematrix.hh 81

```
900
901
              return norm;
902
         }
903
949
         Vector<REAL> operator*(const Vector<REAL>& x) const {
950
             assert(x.size() == colsize());
951
952
              Vector<REAL> y(rowsize());
              for (std::size_t r = 0; r < rowsize(); ++r) {
    for (std::size_t c = 0; c < colsize(); ++c) {
        y[r] += at(r, c) * x[c];
}</pre>
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
         }
960
1003
          DenseMatrix operator*(const DenseMatrix& x) const {
1004
               assert(colsize() == x.rowsize());
1005
1006
               const std::size_t out_rows = rowsize();
1007
                const std::size_t out_cols = x.colsize();
1008
               DenseMatrix y(out_rows, out_cols, 0.0);
               for (std::size_t r = 0; r < out_rows; ++r)
    for (std::size_t c = 0; c < out_cols; ++c)
        for (std::size_t i = 0; i < colsize(); ++i)</pre>
1009
1010
1011
1012
                             y(r, c) += at(r, i) * x(i, c);
1013
1014
               return y;
1015
         }
1016
1059
          DenseMatrix operator+(const DenseMatrix& x) const {
               assert(colsize() == x.colsize());
assert(rowsize() == x.rowsize());
1060
1061
1062
               const std::size_t out_rows = rowsize();
const std::size_t out_cols = x.colsize();
DenseMatrix y(out_rows, out_cols, 0.0);
1063
1064
1065
1066
               y = *this;
1067
               y += x;
1068
               return y;
1069
          }
1070
          DenseMatrix operator-(const DenseMatrix& x) const {
1113
1114
               assert(colsize() == x.colsize());
               assert(rowsize() == x.rowsize());
1115
1116
1117
               const std::size_t out_rows = rowsize();
               const std::size_t out_cols = x.colsize();
1118
               DenseMatrix y(out_rows, out_cols, 0.0);
1119
1120
               v = *this;
               y -= x;
1121
1122
               return y;
1123
          }
1124 };
1125
1126 template <typename REAL>
1127 bool DenseMatrix<REAL>::bScientific = true;
1128 template <typename REAL>
1129 std::size_t DenseMatrix<REAL>::nIndexWidth = 10;
1130 template <typename REAL>
1131 std::size_t DenseMatrix<REAL>::nValueWidth = 10;
1132 template <typename REAL>
1133 std::size_t DenseMatrix<REAL>::nValuePrecision = 3;
1158 template <typename REAL>
1159 inline std::ostream& operator«(std::ostream& s, const DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
1160
          s « std::endl;
            " " « std::setw(A.iwidth()) « " "
" ";
          s « "
1161
1162
         for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j)
   s « std::setw(A.width()) « j « " ";</pre>
1163
1164
1165
          s « std::endl;
1166
          for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i) {
    s « " " « std::setw(A.iwidth()) « i « " ";</pre>
1167
1168
1169
                for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize();</pre>
1170
                     ++j) {
1171
                    if (A.scientific()) {
                         s « std::setw(A.width()) « std::scientific « std::showpoint
1172
1173
                          « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A[i][j] « '
1174
                    } else {
1175
                        s « std::setw(A.width()) « std::fixed « std::showpoint
1176
                           « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A[i][j] «
1177
1178
1179
               s « std::endl;
1180
```

```
1181
         return s;
1182 }
1183
1190 template <typename REAL>
1191 inline void fill(DenseMatrix<REAL>& A, const REAL& t) {
          for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
1192
              for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
1193
1194
                   A[i][j] = t;
1195 }
1196
1198 template <typename REAL>
1199 inline void zero (DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
         for (std::size_t j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j)
    for (std::size_t j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j) A(i, j) = REAL(0);</pre>
1200
1201
1202 }
1203
1237 template <class T>
1238 inline void identity (DenseMatrix<T>& A) {
         for (typename DenseMatrix<T>::size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
1240
              for (typename DenseMatrix<T>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
                   if (i == j)
1241
1242
                       A[i][i] = T(1);
                   else
1243
                       A[i][j] = T(0);
1244
1245 }
1246
1282 template <typename REAL>
1283 inline void spd(DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
1284
         if (A.rowsize() != A.colsize() || A.rowsize() == 0)
          HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
for (std::size_t i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i)
for (std::size_t j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j)
1285
1286
1287
1288
                   if (i == j)
1289
                       A(i, i) = REAL(4.0);
1290
                   else
                       A(i, j) = -REAL(1.0) / ((i - j) * (i - j));
1291
1292 }
1293
1343 template <typename REAL>
1344 inline void vandermonde (DenseMatrix<REAL>& A, const Vector<REAL> x) {
1345
          if (A.rowsize() != A.colsize() || A.rowsize() == 0)
          HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
if (A.rowsize() != x.size()) HDNUM_ERROR("need A and x of same size");
1346
1347
1348
          for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i) {</pre>
              REAL p(1.0);
1349
1350
               for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize();</pre>
1351
                    ++j) {
                   A[i][j] = p;
1352
                   p *= x[i];
1353
1354
1355
         }
1356 }
1357
1359 template <typename REAL>
1360 inline void gnuplot(const std::string& fname, const DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
         std::fstream f(fname.c_str(), std::ios::out);
for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i) {</pre>
1361
1362
1363
              for (typename DenseMatrix<REAL>::size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize();</pre>
1364
                    ++j) {
1365
                   if (A.scientific()) {
                       f « std::setw(A.width()) « std::scientific « std::showpoint
1366
1367
                         « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A[i][j];
1368
                   } else {
1369
                       f « std::setw(A.width()) « std::fixed « std::showpoint
1370
                          « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A[i][j];
1371
1372
              f « std::endl;
1373
1374
1375
          f.close();
1376 }
1377
1407 template <typename REAL>
1408 inline void readMatrixFromFileDat(const std::string& filename,
1409
                                            DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
1410
          std::string buffer;
1411
          std::ifstream fin(filename.c_str());
          std::size_t i = 0;
std::size_t j = 0;
1412
1413
1414
          if (fin.is open()) {
              while (std::getline(fin, buffer)) {
1415
1416
                   std::istringstream iss(buffer);
                   hdnum::Vector<REAL> rowvector;
1417
1418
                   while (iss) {
1419
                       std::string sub;
1420
                       iss » sub;
1421
                        // std::cout « " sub = " « sub.c_str() « ": ";
```

```
if (sub.length() > 0) {
1423
                           REAL a = atof(sub.c_str());
1424
                           // std::cout « std::fixed « std::setw(10) «
                           // std::setprecision(5) « a;
1425
1426
                          rowvector.push_back(a);
1427
1428
                      j++;
1429
1430
                  if (rowvector.size() > 0) {
1431
                      A.addNewRow(rowvector);
1432
                      i++;
                      // std::cout « std::endl;
1433
1434
1435
1436
             fin.close();
1437
        } else {
             HDNUM_ERROR("Could not open file!");
1438
1439
         }
1440 }
1475 template <typename REAL>
1476 inline void readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket(const std::string& filename,
1477
                                                   DenseMatrix<REAL>& A) {
         std::string buffer;
1478
1479
         std::ifstream fin(filename.c_str());
1480
         std::size_t i = 0;
1481
         std::size_t j = 0;
1482
        if (fin.is_open()) {
             // ignore all comments from the file (starting with %) while (fin.peek() == '%') fin.ignore(2048, '\n');
1483
1484
1485
1486
             std::getline(fin, buffer);
1487
             std::istringstream first_line(buffer);
1488
              first_line > i > j;
1489
             DenseMatrix<REAL> A_temp(i, j);
1490
             while (std::getline(fin, buffer)) {
1491
1492
                 std::istringstream iss(buffer);
1493
1494
                  REAL value {};
                  iss » i » j » value; // i-1, j-1, because matrix market does not use zero based indexing
1495
1496
1497
                  A_{temp}(i - 1, j - 1) = value;
1498
1499
             A = A_temp;
1500
             fin.close();
1501
       } else {
             HDNUM_ERROR("Could not open file! \"" + filename + "\"");
1502
1503
         }
1504 }
1505
1506 } // namespace hdnum
1508 #endif // DENSEMATRIX HH
```

5.2 src/exceptions.hh File Reference

A few common exception classes.

```
#include <string>
#include <sstream>
```

Classes

· class hdnum::Exception

Base class for Exceptions.

class hdnum::IOError

Default exception class for I/O errors.

· class hdnum::MathError

Default exception class for mathematical errors.

· class hdnum::RangeError

Default exception class for range errors.

· class hdnum::NotImplemented

Default exception for dummy implementations.

· class hdnum::SystemError

Default exception class for OS errors.

· class hdnum::OutOfMemoryError

Default exception if memory allocation fails.

• class hdnum::InvalidStateException

Default exception if a function was called while the object is not in a valid state for that function.

· class hdnum::ErrorException

General Error.

Macros

- #define THROWSPEC(E) #E << ": "
- #define HDNUM THROW(E, m)
- #define HDNUM ERROR(m)

Functions

• std::ostream & hdnum::operator<< (std::ostream &stream, const Exception &e)

5.2.1 Detailed Description

A few common exception classes.

This file defines a common framework for generating exception subclasses and to throw them in a simple manner. Taken from the DUNE project www.dune-project.org

5.2.2 Macro Definition Documentation

5.2.2.1 HDNUM_ERROR

} while (0)

5.2.2.2 HDNUM_THROW

Macro to throw an exception

Parameters

Ε	exception class derived from Dune::Exception
m	reason for this exception in ostream-notation

```
Example:
    if (filehandle == 0)
DUNE_THROW(FileError, "Could not open " « filename « " for reading!")
```

DUNE_THROW automatically adds information about the exception thrown to the text. If DUNE_DEVEL_MODE is defined more detail about the function where the exception happened is included. This mode can be activated via the --enable-dunedevel switch of ./configure

5.3 exceptions.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
#ifndef HDNUM_EXCEPTIONS_H
2 #define HDNUM_EXCEPTIONS_HH
4 #include <string>
5 #include <sstream>
7 namespace hdnum {
35
     class Exception {
     public:
36
           void message(const std::string &message);
37
            const std::string& what() const;
38
39
           std::string _message;
40
41
     };
42
43
    inline void Exception::message(const std::string &message)
44
     {
            _message = message;
46
47
48
     inline const std::string& Exception::what() const
49
     {
50
            return _message;
     }
53
     inline std::ostream& operator«(std::ostream &stream, const Exception &e)
54
55
            return stream « e.what();
     }
56
     // the "format" the exception-type gets printed.
59 // _LINE_ are standard C-defines, the GNU cpp-infofile claims that 60 // C99 defines __func__ as well. __FUNCTION__ is a GNU-extension 61 #ifdef HDNUM_DEVEL_MODE
62 # define THROWSPEC(E) #E « " [" « __func__ « ":" « __FILE__ « ":" « __LINE__ « "]: "
63 #else
64 # define THROWSPEC(E) #E « ": "
65 #endif
66
     // this is the magic: use the usual do { \dots } while (0) trick, create
84
7/ the full message via a string stream and throw the created object 86 #define HDNUM_THROW(E, m) do { E th_ex; std::ostringstream th_out;
            th_out « THROWSPEC(E) « m; th_ex.message(th_out.str()); throw th_ex;
88
89
99
     class IOError : public Exception {};
100
109
      class MathError : public Exception {};
110
122
      class RangeError : public Exception {};
123
131
      class NotImplemented : public Exception {};
132
139
      class SystemError : public Exception {};
140
144
      class OutOfMemoryError : public SystemError {};
145
```

5.4 src/lr.hh File Reference 87

```
class InvalidStateException : public Exception {};
150
153
     class ErrorException : public Exception {};
154
     // throw {\tt ErrorException} with message
155
156 #define HDNUM_ERROR(m) do { hdnum::ErrorException th_ex; std::ostringstream th_out;
            th_out « THROWSPEC (hdnum::ErrorException) « m; \
157
158
            th__ex.message(th__out.str());
159
            std::cout « th__ex.what() « std::endl; \
           throw th__ex;
160
     } while (0)
161
162
163 } // end namespace
165 #endif
```

5.4 src/lr.hh File Reference

```
This file implements LU decomposition.
```

```
#include "vector.hh"
#include "densematrix.hh"
```

Functions

```
    template < class T >

  void hdnum::Ir (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< std::size_t > &p)
     compute Ir decomposition of A with first nonzero pivoting

    template<class T >

  T hdnum::abs (const T &t)
     our own abs class that works also for multiprecision types

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::Ir partialpivot (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< std::size t > &p)
     Ir decomposition of A with column pivoting

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::Ir_fullpivot (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< std::size_t > &p, Vector< std::size_t > &q)
     Ir decomposition of A with full pivoting

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::permute_forward (const Vector< std::size t > &p, Vector< T > &b)
     apply permutations to a right hand side vector
  void hdnum::permute_backward (const Vector< std::size_t > &q, Vector< T > &z)
     apply permutations to a solution vector

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::row_equilibrate (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< T > &s)
     perform a row equilibration of a matrix; return scaling for later use

    template < class T >

  void hdnum::apply_equilibrate (Vector< T > &s, Vector< T > &b)
     apply row equilibration to right hand side vector

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::solveL (const DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< T > &x, const Vector< T > &b)
     Assume L = lower triangle of A with l_ii=1, solve L x = b.
• template<class T >
  void hdnum::solveR (const DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< T > &x, const Vector< T > &b)
     Assume R = upper triangle of A and solve R x = b.

    template<class T >

  void hdnum::linsolve (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< T > &x, Vector< T > &b)
```

a complete solver; Note A, x and b are modified!

5.4.1 Detailed Description

This file implements LU decomposition.

5.5 lr.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*- 2 #ifndef HDNUM_LR_HH
3 #define HDNUM LR HH
5 #include "vector.hh"
6 #include "densematrix.hh"
12 namespace hdnum {
1.3
     template<class T>
15
     void lr (DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<std::size_t>& p)
16
18
        if (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
19
         HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
        if (A.rowsize()!=p.size())
20
          HDNUM_ERROR("permutation vector incompatible with matrix");
21
22
        // transformation to upper triangular
24
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize()-1; ++k)</pre>
25
            // find pivot element and exchange rows
for (std::size_t r=k; r<A.rowsize(); ++r)</pre>
26
27
              if (A[r][k]!=0)
28
                   p[k] = r; // store permutation in step k
31
                   if (r>k) // exchange complete row if r!=k
32
                     for (std::size_t j=0; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
33
                          T temp(A[k][j]);
34
                         A[k][j] = A[r][j];
A[r][j] = temp;
35
36
37
38
                   break;
39
            if (A[k][k]==0) HDNUM_ERROR("matrix is singular");
40
41
            // modification
43
             for (std::size_t i=k+1; i<A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
44
                 T qik(A[i][k]/A[k][k]);
45
46
                 A[i][k] = qik;
                 for (std::size_t j=k+1; j<A.colsize(); ++j)
   A[i][j] -= qik * A[k][j];</pre>
49
50
          }
51
     }
52
     template<class T>
54
     T abs (const T& t)
57
        if (t<0.0)
58
         return -t;
        else
59
60
         return t;
61
     template<class T>
6.5
      void lr_partialpivot (DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<std::size_t>& p)
66
        if (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
67
         HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
68
        if (A.rowsize()!=p.size())
70
         HDNUM_ERROR("permutation vector incompatible with matrix");
71
72
        // initialize permutation
73
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize(); ++k)</pre>
         p[k] = k;
        // transformation to upper triangular
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize()-1; ++k)</pre>
78
            // find pivot element
79
```

5.5 lr.hh 89

```
80
            for (std::size_t r=k+1; r<A.rowsize(); ++r)</pre>
             if (abs(A[r][k])>abs(A[k][k]))
82
                p[k] = r; // store permutation in step k
83
            if (p[k]>k) // exchange complete row if r!=k
84
              for (std::size_t j=0; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
85
86
87
                  T temp(A[k][j]);
88
                  A[k][j] = A[p[k]][j];
89
                  A[p[k]][j] = temp;
90
91
            if (A[k][k]==0) HDNUM_ERROR("matrix is singular");
92
93
94
            // modification
9.5
            for (std::size_t i=k+1; i<A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
96
                T \text{ qik}(A[i][k]/A[k][k]);
97
98
                A[i][k] = qik;
                for (std::size_t j=k+1; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
99
100
                  A[i][j] = qik * A[k][j];
101
102
          }
103
      }
104
106
      template<class T>
      void lr_fullpivot (DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<std::size_t>& p, Vector<std::size_t>& q)
107
108
109
        if (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
110
          HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
111
        if (A.rowsize()!=p.size())
112
          HDNUM_ERROR("permutation vector incompatible with matrix");
113
114
        \label{eq:condition} \ensuremath{\mbox{//}}\xspace initialize permutation
115
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize(); ++k)</pre>
116
          p[k] = q[k] = k;
117
118
        // transformation to upper triangular
119
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize()-1; ++k)</pre>
120
121
             // find pivot element
122
             for (std::size_t r=k; r<A.rowsize(); ++r)</pre>
               for (std::size_t s=k; s<A.colsize(); ++s)</pre>
123
124
                 if (abs(A[r][s])>abs(A[k][k]))
125
126
                     p[k] = r; // store permutation in step k
127
                     q[k] = s;
128
129
130
             if (p[k]>k) // exchange complete row if r!=k
131
               for (std::size_t j=0; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
132
                   T temp(A[k][j]);
133
                   A[k][j] = A[p[k]][j];
A[p[k]][j] = temp;
134
135
136
137
             if (q[k]>k) // exchange complete column if s!=k
138
               for (std::size_t i=0; i<A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
139
140
                   T temp(A[i][k]);
141
                   A[i][k] = A[i][q[k]];
                   A[i][q[k]] = temp;
142
143
144
145
             if (std::abs(A[k][k])==0) HDNUM_ERROR("matrix is singular");
146
             // modification
147
             for (std::size_t i=k+1; i<A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
148
149
150
                 T qik(A[i][k]/A[k][k]);
151
                 A[i][k] = qik;
                 for (std::size_t j=k+1; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
152
153
                   A[i][j] = qik * A[k][j];
154
          }
155
156
157
159
      template<class T>
160
      void permute_forward (const Vector<std::size_t>& p, Vector<T>& b)
161
        if (b.size()!=p.size())
162
163
          HDNUM_ERROR("permutation vector incompatible with rhs");
164
165
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<b.size()-1; ++k)</pre>
166
          if (p[k]!=k) std::swap(b[k],b[p[k]]);
167
168
```

```
template<class T>
171
      void permute_backward (const Vector<std::size_t>& q, Vector<T>& z)
172
173
        if (z.size()!=q.size())
174
          HDNUM ERROR ("permutation vector incompatible with z");
175
176
        for (int k=z.size()-2; k>=0; --k)
177
           if (q[k]!=std::size_t(k)) std::swap(z[k],z[q[k]]);
178
179
181
      template<class T>
      void row_equilibrate (DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<T>& s)
182
183
184
        if (A.rowsize()*A.colsize()==0)
          HDNUM_ERROR("need nonempty matrix");
185
186
        if (A.rowsize()!=s.size())
          HDNUM_ERROR("scaling vector incompatible with matrix");
187
188
189
        // equilibrate row sums
190
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<A.rowsize(); ++k)</pre>
191
192
             s[k] = T(0.0);
193
             for (std::size_t j=0; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
             s[k] += abs(A[k][j]);
if (std::abs(s[k])==0) HDNUM_ERROR("row sum is zero");
for (std::size_t j=0; j<A.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
194
195
196
               A[k][j] /= s[k];
197
198
          }
199
      }
200
202
      template<class T>
203
      void apply_equilibrate (Vector<T>& s, Vector<T>& b)
204
205
         if (s.size()!=b.size())
206
          HDNUM_ERROR("s and b incompatible");
207
208
         // equilibrate row sums
209
        for (std::size_t k=0; k<b.size(); ++k)</pre>
210
          b[k] /= s[k];
211
212
214
      template<class T>
      void solveL (const DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<T>& x, const Vector<T>& b)
215
216
217
        if (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
218
           HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
219
        if (A.rowsize()!=b.size())
220
          HDNUM_ERROR("right hand side incompatible with matrix");
221
222
        for (std::size t i=0; i<A.rowsize(); ++i)</pre>
223
224
             T rhs(b[i]);
225
             for (std::size_t j=0; j<i; j++)</pre>
            rhs -= A[i][j] * x[j];
x[i] = rhs;
226
227
          }
228
229
230
232
      template<class T>
233
      \label{eq:const_def} \mbox{void solveR (const_DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<T>& x, const_Vector<T>& b)}
234
            (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
235
236
          HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
237
         if (A.rowsize()!=b.size())
238
          HDNUM_ERROR("right hand side incompatible with matrix");
239
         for (int i=A.rowsize()-1; i>=0; --i)
240
241
             T rhs(b[i]);
242
            for (std::size_t j=i+1; j<A.colsize(); j++)
    rhs -= A[i][j] * x[j];
x[i] = rhs/A[i][i];</pre>
243
244
245
          }
246
247
      }
248
250
      template<class T>
251
       void linsolve (DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<T>& x, Vector<T>& b)
252
253
        if (A.rowsize()!=A.colsize() || A.rowsize()==0)
254
          HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
255
         if (A.rowsize()!=b.size())
256
          HDNUM_ERROR("right hand side incompatible with matrix");
257
258
        Vector<T> s(x.size());
        Vector<std::size_t> p(x.size());
Vector<std::size_t> q(x.size());
259
2.60
261
        row equilibrate (A,s);
```

5.6 src/newton.hh File Reference

Newton's method with line search.

```
#include "lr.hh"
#include <type_traits>
```

Classes

class hdnum::SquareRootProblem< N >

Example class for a nonlinear model F(x) = 0;.

• class hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem< Lambda, Vec >

A generic problem class that can be set up with a lambda defining F(x)=0.

· class hdnum::Newton

Solve nonlinear problem using a damped Newton method.

· class hdnum::Banach

Solve nonlinear problem using a fixed point iteration.

Functions

• template<typename F , typename X > GenericNonlinearProblem
< F, X > hdnum::getNonlinearProblem (const F &f, const X &x, typename X \leftarrow ::value_type eps=1e-7)

A function returning a problem class.

5.6.1 Detailed Description

Newton's method with line search.

5.6.2 Function Documentation

5.6.2.1 getNonlinearProblem()

A function returning a problem class.

Automatic template parameter extraction makes fiddling with types unnecessary.

Template Parameters

F	a lambda mapping a Vector to a Vector		
X	the type for the Vector		

5.7 newton.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*- 2 #ifndef HDNUM_NEWTON_HH
3 #define HDNUM_NEWTON_HH
5 #include "lr.hh"
6 #include <type_traits>
12 namespace hdnum {
13
20
     template<class N>
21
     class SquareRootProblem
2.2
    public:
23
25
       typedef std::size_t size_type;
26
28
       typedef N number_type;
29
31
       SquareRootProblem (number_type a_)
       : a(a_)
{}
32
33
34
36
       std::size_t size () const
37
38
         return 1;
39
40
42
       void F (const Vector<N>& x, Vector<N>& result) const
43
44
         result[0] = x[0] * x[0] - a;
45
46
       void F_x (const Vector<N>& x, DenseMatrix<N>& result) const
48
49
         result[0][0] = number_type(2.0) \timesx[0];
50
51
52
53
     private:
54
      number_type a;
     };
55
56
63
     template<typename Lambda, typename Vec>
64
     class GenericNonlinearProblem
6.5
       Lambda lambda; // lambda defining the problem "lambda(x)=0"
66
       size_t s;
       typename Vec::value_type eps;
69
70
     public:
       typedef std::size_t size_type;
72
73
75
       typedef typename Vec::value_type number_type;
76
78
       GenericNonlinearProblem (const Lambda& 1_, const Vec& x_, number_type eps_ = 1e-7)
79
         : lambda(l_), s(x_.size()), eps(eps_)
       { }
80
81
       std::size_t size () const
83
85
         return s;
86
87
       void F (const Vec& x, Vec& result) const
89
90
         result = lambda(x);
93
95
       \verb"void F_x" (const Vec& x, DenseMatrix<number_type>& result) const
96
```

5.7 newton.hh 93

```
Vec Fx(x.size());
98
         F(x,Fx);
99
         Vec z(x);
100
          Vec Fz(x.size());
101
          // numerische Jacobimatrix
102
          for (int j=0; j<result.colsize(); ++j)</pre>
103
104
              auto zj = z[j];
auto dz = (1.0+abs(zj))*eps;
105
106
              z[j] += dz;
107
108
              F(z,Fz);
              for (int i=0; i<result.rowsize(); i++)</pre>
109
110
                result[i][j] = (Fz[i]-Fx[i])/dz;
111
              z[j] = zj;
112
113
        }
      };
114
115
123
      template<typename F, typename X>
      GenericNonlinearProblem<F, X> getNonlinearProblem (const F& f, const X& x, typename X::value_type eps =
124
       1e-7)
125
      {
        return GenericNonlinearProblem<F, X>(f, x, eps);
126
127
128
135
      class Newton
136
137
        typedef std::size_t size_type;
138
139
      public:
141
        Newton ()
142
         : maxit(25), linesearchsteps(10), verbosity(0),
143
            reduction(1e-14), abslimit(1e-30), converged(false)
144
145
        void set_maxit (size_type n)
147
148
149
          maxit = n;
150
151
152
        void set_sigma (double sigma_)
153
154
155
156
158
        void set_linesearchsteps (size_type n)
159
          linesearchsteps = n;
160
161
162
164
        void set_verbosity (size_type n)
165
166
          verbosity = n;
167
168
170
        void set_abslimit (double 1)
171
172
          abslimit = 1;
173
174
176
        void set_reduction (double 1)
177
178
          reduction = 1;
179
180
182
        template<class M>
        void solve (const M& model, Vector<typename M::number_type> & x) const
183
184
185
          typedef typename M::number_type N;
186
          \ensuremath{//} In complex case, we still need to use real valued numbers for residual norms etc.
187
          using Real = typename std::conditional<std::is_same<std::complex<double>, N>::value, double,
       N>::type;
188
          Vector<N> r(model.size());
                                                     // residual
          DenseMatrix<N> A(model.size(), model.size()); // Jacobian matrix
189
190
          Vector<N> y (model.size());
                                                     // temporary solution in line search
191
          Vector<N> z (model.size());
                                                     // solution of linear system
192
          Vector<N> s (model.size());
                                                     // scaling factors
193
          Vector<size_type> p(model.size());
                                                                 // row permutations
                                                                 // column permutations
          Vector<size_type> q(model.size());
194
195
196
          model.F(x,r);
                                                                // compute nonlinear residual
197
          Real R0(std::abs(norm(r)));
                                                                  // norm of initial residual
198
          Real R(R0);
                                                       // current residual norm
199
          if (verbosity>=1)
200
201
              std::cout « "Newton "
```

```
norm=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
203
                        « std::setprecision(4) « R0
204
                        « std::endl;
205
            }
206
207
          converged = false;
          for (size_type i=1; i<=maxit; i++)</pre>
208
                                                            // do Newton iterations
209
              // check absolute size of residual
210
211
              if (R<=abslimit)</pre>
212
                {
213
                  converged = true;
214
                  return;
215
216
              // solve Jacobian system for update
217
                                                              // compute Jacobian matrix
218
              model.F_x(x,A);
                                                              // equilibrate rows
              row_equilibrate(A,s);
219
              lr_fullpivot(A,p,q);
                                                              // LR decomposition of A
220
221
              z = N(0.0);
                                                              // clear solution
222
              apply_equilibrate(s,r);
                                                              // equilibration of right hand side
223
              permute_forward(p,r);
                                                              // permutation of right hand side
                                                              // forward substitution
224
              solveL(A, r, r);
                                                              // backward substitution
225
              solveR(A, z, r);
226
                                                              // backward permutation
              permute_backward(q,z);
227
228
              // line search
229
              Real lambda(1.0);
                                                      // start with lambda=1
              for (size_type k=0; k<linesearchsteps; k++)</pre>
230
231
232
                  y = x;
233
                  y.update(-lambda,z);
                                                               // y = x+lambda*z
234
                  model.F(y,r);
                                                              // r = F(y)
                                                                 // compute norm
235
                  Real newR(std::abs(norm(r)));
236
                  if (verbosity>=3)
237
                      238
239
240
                                 « std::setprecision(4) « lambda
241
                                 « " norm=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
242
                                 « std::setprecision(4) « newR
                                 " red=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
« std::setprecision(4) « newR/R
2.43
244
245
                                 « std::endl;
246
247
                  if (newR<(1.0-0.25*lambda)*R)</pre>
                                                           // check convergence
248
                      if (verbosity>=2)
249
250
                          std::cout « " step" « std::setw(3) « i
251
                                     « " norm=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
252
253
                                     « std::setprecision(4) « newR
254
                                     « " red=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
                                     « std::setprecision(4) « newR/R
255
256
                                     « std::endl;
257
                        }
                      x = y;
258
259
                      R = newR;
260
                      break;
                                                              // continue with Newton loop
261
                  else lambda \star= 0.5:
2.62
                                                              // reduce damping factor
263
                  if (k==linesearchsteps-1)
264
                    {
                      if (verbosity>=3)
265
266
                        std::cout « "
                                         line search not converged within " « linesearchsteps « " steps" «
       std::endl;
2.67
                      return;
                    }
268
269
                }
270
271
              // check convergence
272
              if (R<=reduction*R0)</pre>
273
                {
274
                  if (verbosity>=1)
275
                    {
276
                      std::cout « "Newton converged in " « i « " steps"
                                « " reduction=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
277
                                 « std::setprecision(4) « R/R0
278
279
                                 « std::endl;
280
                  iterations taken = i;
281
282
                  converged = true;
283
                  return;
284
285
              if (i==maxit)
286
287
                  iterations_taken = i;
```

5.7 newton.hh 95

```
288
                   if (verbosity>=1)
289
                      std::cout a "Newton not converged within " a maxit a " iterations" a std::endl;
290
                 }
291
             }
292
        }
293
294
        bool has_converged () const
295
296
          return converged;
297
298
        size_type iterations() const {
299
          return iterations_taken;
300
301
302
303
      private:
304
        size_type maxit;
        mutable size_type iterations_taken = -1;
size_type linesearchsteps;
305
306
307
        size_type verbosity;
308
        double reduction;
309
        double abslimit;
310
        mutable bool converged;
311
      };
312
313
314
315
323
      class Banach
324
325
        typedef std::size_t size_type;
326
327
      public:
329
        Banach ()
          : maxit(25), linesearchsteps(10), verbosity(0), reduction(1e-14), abslimit(1e-30), sigma(1.0), converged(false)
330
331
332
333
335
         void set_maxit (size_type n)
336
337
          maxit = n;
        1
338
339
341
        void set_sigma (double sigma_)
342
343
          sigma = sigma_;
344
345
347
        void set_linesearchsteps (size_type n)
348
349
          linesearchsteps = n;
350
351
353
        void set_verbosity (size_type n)
354
355
          verbosity = n;
356
357
359
        void set_abslimit (double 1)
360
361
          abslimit = 1:
362
363
365
        void set_reduction (double 1)
366
367
          reduction = 1;
368
369
371
         template<class M>
372
         void solve (const M& model, Vector<typename M::number_type>& x) const
373
374
           typedef typename M::number_type N;
          Vector<N> r (model.size());
Vector<N> y (model.size());
375
                                                        // residual
                                                        // temporary solution in line search
376
377
378
           model.F(x,r);
                                                        // compute nonlinear residual
379
           N R0(norm(r));
                                                        // norm of initial residual
                                                        // current residual norm
380
           N R(R0);
381
           if (verbosity>=1)
382
               std::cout « "Banach "
383
384
                          « " norm=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
385
                          « std::setprecision(4) « R0
386
                          « std::endl;
387
             }
388
389
           converged = false;
```

```
for (size_type i=1; i<=maxit; i++)</pre>
                                                            // do iterations
391
              // check absolute size of residual
392
393
              if (R<=abslimit)</pre>
394
395
                  converged = true;
396
                  return;
397
398
              // next iterate
399
400
              y = x;
                                                         // y = x+lambda*z
// r = F(y)
              y.update(-sigma,r);
401
              model.F(y,r);
N newR(norm(r));
402
403
404
              if (verbosity>=2)
405
                 406
407
408
                            « std::setprecision(4) « newR
409
                            « " red=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
410
                            « std::setprecision(4) « newR/R
411
                            « std::endl;
               }
412
              x = y;
                                                     // accept new iterate
413
414
              R = newR;
                                                     // remember new norm
415
416
              // check convergence
417
              if (R<=reduction*R0 || R<=abslimit)</pre>
418
                  if (verbosity>=1)
419
420
421
                      std::cout « "Banach converged in " « i « " steps"
422
                                 « " reduction=" « std::scientific « std::showpoint
423
                                 	ext{ w std::setprecision(4) } 	ext{ w R/R0}
424
                                 « std::endl;
425
                  converged = true;
426
427
                  return;
428
429
           }
430
431
432
       bool has converged () const
433
434
          return converged;
435
436
437
     private:
       size_type maxit;
438
439
       size_type linesearchsteps;
       size_type verbosity;
440
441
       double reduction;
442
       double abslimit;
443
       double sigma;
444
       mutable bool converged;
     } ;
445
446
447 } // namespace hdnum
448
449 #endif
```

5.8 src/ode.hh File Reference

solvers for ordinary differential equations

```
#include <vector>
#include "newton.hh"
```

Classes

class hdnum::EE< M >

Explicit Euler method as an example for an ODE solver.

class hdnum::ModifiedEuler< M >

5.9 ode.hh 97

Modified Euler method (order 2 with 2 stages)

class hdnum::Heun2< M >

Heun method (order 2 with 2 stages)

class hdnum::Heun3< M >

Heun method (order 3 with 3 stages)

class hdnum::Kutta3< M >

Kutta method (order 3 with 3 stages)

class hdnum::RungeKutta4< M >

classical Runge-Kutta method (order 4 with 4 stages)

class hdnum::RKF45< M >

Adaptive Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg method.

class hdnum::RE< M, S >

Adaptive one-step method using Richardson extrapolation.

class hdnum::IE< M, S >

Implicit Euler using Newton's method to solve nonlinear system.

class hdnum::DIRK< M, S >

Implementation of a general Diagonal Implicit Runge-Kutta method.

Functions

template < class T , class N >
 void hdnum::gnuplot (const std::string &fname, const std::vector < T > t, const std::vector < Vector < N > > u)

gnuplot output for time and state sequence

 $\bullet \quad template\!<\!class\ T\ ,\ class\ N>$

void **hdnum::gnuplot** (const std::string &fname, const std::vector< T > t, const std::vector< Vector< N > > u, const std::vector< T > dt)

gnuplot output for time and state sequence

5.8.1 Detailed Description

solvers for ordinary differential equations

5.9 ode.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
-*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*-
  #ifndef HDNUM_ODE_HH
3 #define HDNUM_ODE_HH
5 #include<vector>
6 #include "newton.hh"
12 namespace hdnum {
22
    template<class M>
23
    class EE
24
   public:
      typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
30
      typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
31
33
      typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
34
       EE (const M& model_)
```

```
37
         : model(model_), u(model.size()), f(model.size())
38
39
         model.initialize(t,u);
40
        dt = 0.1;
41
42
       void set_dt (time_type dt_)
44
45
46
         dt = dt_;
47
48
       void step ()
50
51
        model.f(t,u,f); // evaluate model
u.update(dt,f); // advance state
52
53
         t += dt;
                            // advance time
54
55
56
58
       void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
60
61
         u = u_;
62
6.3
65
       const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
66
67
         return u;
68
69
71
       time_type get_time () const
72
73
         return t;
74
75
77
       time_type get_dt () const
78
79
         return dt;
80
83
       size_type get_order () const
84
         return 1;
8.5
86
     private:
89
       const M& model;
90
       time_type t, dt;
91
       Vector<number_type> u;
       Vector<number_type> f;
92
93
103
      template<class M>
104
      class ModifiedEuler
105
      public:
106
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
108
109
111
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
112
114
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
115
117
        ModifiedEuler (const M& model_)
118
          : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), k1(model.size()), k2(model.size())
119
          c2 = 0.5;
120
          a21 = 0.5;

b2 = 1.0;
121
122
          model.initialize(t,u);
123
124
          dt = 0.1;
125
126
128
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
129
          dt = dt_;
130
131
132
134
        void step ()
135
          // stage 1
136
          model.f(t,u,k1);
137
138
139
          // stage 2
140
141
          w.update(dt*a21,k1);
142
          model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
143
144
          // final
```

5.9 ode.hh 99

```
145
          u.update(dt*b2,k2);
146
          t += dt;
147
148
150
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
151
152
153
154
155
157
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
158
159
          return u;
160
161
163
        time_type get_time () const
164
165
          return t;
166
167
169
        time_type get_dt () const
170
171
          return dt;
172
173
175
        size_type get_order () const
176
177
          return 2;
178
179
180
      private:
181
        const M& model;
182
         time_type t, dt;
183
        time_type c2,a21,b2;
        Vector<number_type> u,w;
Vector<number_type> k1,k2;
184
185
186
      };
187
188
197
      template<class M>
198
      class Heun2
199
      public:
200
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
202
203
205
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
206
208
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
209
211
        Heun2 (const M& model_)
212
          : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), k1(model.size()), k2(model.size())
213
214
          c2 = 1.0;
          a21 = 1.0;
b1 = 0.5;
b2 = 0.5;
215
216
217
218
          model.initialize(t,u);
219
          dt = 0.1;
220
221
223
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
224
225
          dt = dt_;
226
227
229
        void step ()
        {
    // stage 1
230
231
232
          model.f(t,u,k1);
233
234
           // stage 2
235
          w = u;
          w.update(dt*a21,k1);
236
237
          model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
238
239
240
          u.update(dt*b1,k1);
241
          u.update(dt*b2,k2);
242
          t += dt;
243
244
246
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
247
          t = t_;
248
249
          u = u_;
250
251
```

```
253
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
254
255
          return u;
256
        }
2.57
259
        time_type get_time () const
260
261
          return t;
262
263
265
        time_type get_dt () const
266
267
          return dt;
268
269
271
272
        size_type get_order () const
273
          return 2;
274
275
276
      private:
277
        const M& model;
278
        time_type t, dt;
time_type c2,a21,b1,b2;
279
280
         Vector<number_type> u,w;
281
        Vector<number_type> k1,k2;
282
283
284
293
      template<class M>
294
      class Heun3
295
296
      public:
298
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
299
301
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
302
304
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
305
307
        Heun3 (const M& model_)
          : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), k1(model.size()),
  k2(model.size()), k3(model.size())
308
309
310
          c2 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(3.0);
311
312
          c3 = time_type(2.0)/time_type(3.0);
313
          a21 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(3.0);
314
          a32 = time_type(2.0)/time_type(3.0);
          b1 = 0.25;
315
          b2 = 0.0;
316
317
          b3 = 0.75;
318
          model.initialize(t,u);
319
          dt = 0.1;
320
321
323
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
324
325
          dt = dt_;
326
327
329
        void step ()
330
          // stage 1
331
332
          model.f(t,u,k1);
333
334
          // stage 2
335
          w = u;
336
          w.update(dt*a21,k1);
337
          model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
338
339
           // stage 3
340
          w.update(dt*a32,k2);
341
342
          model.f(t+c3*dt,w,k3);
343
344
          // final
345
          u.update(dt*b1,k1);
346
          u.update(dt*b3,k3);
347
          t += dt;
348
349
351
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
352
353
354
          u = u_;
        }
355
356
358
        const Vector<number type>& get state () const
```

5.9 ode.hh 101

```
{
360
          return u;
361
362
364
        time_type get_time () const
365
366
          return t;
367
368
370
        time_type get_dt () const
371
372
          return dt;
373
374
376
        size_type get_order () const
377
378
          return 3;
379
380
381
      private:
382
        const M& model;
383
        time_type t, dt;
        time_type c2,c3,a21,a31,a32,b1,b2,b3;
384
385
        Vector<number_type> u,w;
Vector<number_type> k1,k2,k3;
386
387
388
397
      template<class M>
398
      class Kutta3
399
      public:
400
402
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
403
405
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
406
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
408
409
411
        Kutta3 (const M& model_)
412
          : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), k1(model.size()),
413
             k2(model.size()), k3(model.size())
414
          c2 = 0.5;
415
          c3 = 1.0;
416
          a21 = 0.5;
417
418
          a31 = -1.0;
           a32 = 2.0;
419
420
          b1 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(6.0);
          b2 = time_type(4.0)/time_type(6.0);
b3 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(6.0);
421
422
423
          model.initialize(t,u);
424
          dt = 0.1;
425
426
428
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
429
430
          dt = dt;
431
432
434
        void step ()
        {
    // stage 1
435
436
437
          model.f(t,u,k1);
438
439
          // stage 2
440
          w.update(dt*a21,k1);
441
442
          model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
443
444
           // stage 3
          w = u;
445
446
          w.update(dt*a31,k1);
447
           w.update(dt*a32,k2);
448
          model.f(t+c3*dt,w,k3);
449
450
           // final
451
          u.update(dt*b1,k1);
452
          u.update(dt*b2,k2);
453
          u.update(dt*b3,k3);
454
          t += dt;
455
456
458
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
459
          t = t_;
460
461
          u = u_;
462
463
```

```
465
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
466
467
          return u;
        }
468
469
471
        time_type get_time () const
472
473
          return t;
474
475
477
        time_type get_dt () const
478
479
          return dt;
480
481
483
        size_type get_order () const
484
485
          return 3;
486
487
488
      private:
489
        const M& model;
        time_type t, dt;
time_type c2,c3,a21,a31,a32,b1,b2,b3;
490
491
        Vector<number_type> u,w;
Vector<number_type> k1,k2,k3;
492
493
494
495
504
      template<class M>
505
      class RungeKutta4
506
507
      public:
509
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
510
512
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
513
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
515
516
518
        RungeKutta4 (const M& model_)
519
          : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), k1(model.size()),
520
             k2(model.size()), k3(model.size()), k4(model.size())
521
          c2 = 0.5;
522
          c3 = 0.5;
523
524
          c4 = 1.0;
525
          a21 = 0.5;
          a32 = 0.5;

a43 = 1.0;
526
527
          b1 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(6.0);
528
          b2 = time_type(2.0)/time_type(6.0);
b3 = time_type(2.0)/time_type(6.0);
529
530
531
          b4 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(6.0);
532
          model.initialize(t,u);
533
          dt = 0.1;
534
535
537
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
538
539
          dt = dt_;
540
541
543
        void step ()
544
545
          // stage 1
546
          model.f(t,u,k1);
547
          // stage 2
548
549
          w = u:
          w.update(dt*a21,k1);
550
551
          model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
552
553
           // stage 3
554
          w = u;
          w.update(dt*a32,k2);
555
556
          model.f(t+c3*dt,w,k3);
557
558
           // stage 4
559
           w.update(dt*a43,k3);
560
561
          model.f(t+c4*dt,w,k4);
562
563
           // final
564
           u.update(dt*b1,k1);
565
           u.update(dt*b2,k2);
566
          u.update(dt*b3,k3);
          u.update(dt*b4,k4);
t += dt;
567
568
```

5.9 ode.hh 103

```
569
        }
570
572
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
573
574
575
          u = u_;
576
577
579
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
580
581
          return u:
582
583
585
        time_type get_time () const
586
587
          return t;
588
589
591
        time_type get_dt () const
592
593
          return dt;
594
595
597
        size_type get_order () const
598
599
          return 4;
600
601
602
      private:
603
        const M& model;
604
        time_type t, dt;
605
         time_type c2, c3, c4, a21, a32, a43, b1, b2, b3, b4;
606
        Vector<number_type> u,w;
607
        Vector<number_type> k1,k2,k3,k4;
608
609
      template<class M>
614
615
      class RKF45
616
617
      public:
619
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
62.0
622
        typedef typename M::time type time type;
623
625
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
626
628
        RKF45 (const M& model_)
629
           : \verb|model| (\verb|model|.size|)|, \verb|w| (\verb|model|.size|)|, \verb|w| (\verb|model|.size|)|, \verb|k| (\verb|model|.size|)|, \verb|k| (\verb|model|.size|)|, \\
             k2(model.size()), k3(model.size()), k4(model.size()), k5(model.size()), k6(model.size()),
630
631
             steps(0), rejected(0)
632
633
          TOL = time_type(0.0001);
634
           rho = time\_type(0.8);
          alpha = time_type(0.25);
beta = time_type(4.0);
635
636
          dt_min = 1E-12;
637
638
639
           c2 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(4.0);
640
           c3 = time_type(3.0)/time_type(8.0);
641
           c4 = time_type(12.0)/time_type(13.0);
642
           c5 = time_type(1.0);
           c6 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(2.0);
643
644
645
           a21 = time_type(1.0)/time_type(4.0);
646
647
           a31 = time_type(3.0)/time_type(32.0);
648
           a32 = time_type(9.0)/time_type(32.0);
649
650
           a41 = time_type(1932.0)/time_type(2197.0);
           a42 = time_type(-7200.0)/time_type(2197.0);
651
652
           a43 = time_type(7296.0)/time_type(2197.0);
653
654
           a51 = time_type(439.0)/time_type(216.0);
          a52 = time_type(-8.0);
a53 = time_type(3680.0)/time_type(513.0);
655
656
657
           a54 = time_type(-845.0)/time_type(4104.0);
658
659
           a61 = time_type(-8.0)/time_type(27.0);
660
           a62 = time\_type(2.0);
           a63 = time_type(-3544.0)/time_type(2565.0);
661
           a64 = time_type(1859.0)/time_type(4104.0);
662
663
           a65 = time_type(-11.0)/time_type(40.0);
664
665
          b1 = time_type(25.0)/time_type(216.0);
          b2 = time_type(0.0);
b3 = time_type(1408.0)/time_type(2565.0);
666
667
668
           b4 = time_type(2197.0)/time_type(4104.0);
```

```
669
           b5 = time_type(-1.0)/time_type(5.0);
670
671
           bb1 = time_type(16.0)/time_type(135.0);
           bb2 = time_type(0.0);

bb3 = time_type(6656.0)/time_type(12825.0);

bb4 = time_type(28561.0)/time_type(56430.0);

bb5 = time_type(-9.0)/time_type(50.0);
672
673
674
675
676
           bb6 = time_type(2.0)/time_type(55.0);
677
678
           model.initialize(t,u);
679
           dt = 0.1:
680
681
683
         void set_dt (time_type dt_)
684
685
           dt = dt_;
686
687
689
         void set_TOL (time_type TOL_)
690
691
           TOL = TOL_;
692
693
695
         void step ()
696
697
           steps++;
698
699
            // stage 1
700
           model.f(t,u,k1);
701
702
           // stage 2
703
           w = u;
704
           w.update(dt*a21,k1);
705
           model.f(t+c2*dt,w,k2);
706
707
           // stage 3
708
           w = u;
709
           w.update(dt*a31,k1);
710
           w.update(dt*a32,k2);
711
           model.f(t+c3*dt,w,k3);
712
713
           // stage 4
           w = u;
714
715
           w.update(dt*a41,k1);
716
           w.update(dt*a42,k2);
717
           w.update(dt*a43,k3);
718
           model.f(t+c4*dt,w,k4);
719
720
           // stage 5
721
           w = u;
722
           w.update(dt*a51,k1);
723
           w.update(dt*a52,k2);
724
           w.update(dt*a53,k3);
725
726
           w.update(dt*a54,k4);
           model.f(t+c5*dt,w,k5);
727
728
           // stage 6
729
           w = u;
730
           w.update(dt*a61,k1);
731
           w.update(dt*a62,k2);
732
           w.update(dt*a63,k3);
           w.update(dt*a64,k4);
733
734
           w.update(dt*a65,k5);
735
           model.f(t+c6*dt,w,k6);
736
           // compute order 4 approximation w = u;
737
738
           w.update(dt*b1,k1);
739
740
           w.update(dt*b2,k2);
741
           w.update(dt*b3,k3);
742
            w.update(dt*b4,k4);
743
           w.update(dt*b5,k5);
744
           // compute order 5 approximation
745
746
           ww = u;
747
           ww.update(dt*bb1,k1);
748
            ww.update(dt*bb2,k2);
749
           ww.update(dt*bb3,k3);
750
           ww.update(dt*bb4,k4);
751
           ww.update(dt*bb5,k5);
752
           ww.update(dt*bb6,k6);
753
754
            // estimate local error
755
           w -= ww;
756
           time_type error(norm(w));
           time_type dt_opt (dt*pow(rho*TOL/error,0.2));
dt_opt = std::min(beta*dt,std::max(alpha*dt,dt_opt));
757
758
```

5.9 ode.hh

```
//std::cout « "est. error=" « error « " dt_opt=" « dt_opt « std::endl;
760
761
          if (error<=TOL)</pre>
762
             t += dt;
763
764
              u = ww;
             dt = dt_opt;
765
766
767
          else
768
769
              rejected++;
             dt = dt_opt;
770
771
              if (dt>dt_min) step();
772
773
        }
774
776
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
777
778
          return u;
779
780
782
        time_type get_time () const
783
784
         return t;
785
786
788
        time_type get_dt () const
789
790
          return dt;
791
792
794
        size_type get_order () const
795
796
          return 5;
797
798
800
        void get info () const
801
802
          std::cout « "RE: steps=" « steps « " rejected=" « rejected « std::endl;
803
804
805
      private:
        const M& model;
806
807
        time_type t, dt;
        time_type TOL, rho, alpha, beta, dt_min;
808
809
        time_type c2,c3,c4,c5,c6;
810
        time_type a21,a31,a32,a41,a42,a43,a51,a52,a53,a54,a61,a62,a63,a64,a65;
811
        time_type b1,b2,b3,b4,b5; // 4th order
        time_type bb1,bb2,bb3,bb4,bb5,bb6; // 5th order
812
        Vector<number_type> u,w,ww;
Vector<number_type> k1,k2,k3,k4,k5,k6;
813
814
815
        mutable size_type steps, rejected;
816
817
818
824
      template<class M, class S>
825
      class RE
826
827
      public:
829
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
830
832
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
833
835
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
836
838
        RE (const M& model_, S& solver_)
839
          : model(model_), solver(solver_), u(model.size()),
840
            wlow(model.size()), whigh(model.size()), ww(model.size()),
841
            steps(0), rejected(0)
842
          843
844
          two_power_m = 1.0;
845
          for (size_type i=0; i<solver.get_order(); i++)</pre>
846
            two_power_m *= 2.0;
847
848
          TOL = time_type(0.0001);
849
          rho = time_type(0.8);
          alpha = time_type(0.25);
beta = time_type(4.0);
850
851
          dt_min = 1E-12;
852
853
854
856
        void set_dt (time_type dt_)
857
858
          dt = dt_;
859
860
```

```
void set_TOL (time_type TOL_)
863
           TOL = TOL_;
864
         }
865
866
         void step ()
868
869
870
           // count steps done
871
           steps++;
872
873
           // do 1 step with 2*dt
           time_type H(2.0*dt);
874
875
           solver.set_state(t,u);
876
           solver.set_dt(H);
877
           solver.step();
878
           wlow = solver.get_state();
879
880
           // do 2 steps with dt
881
           solver.set_state(t,u);
882
           solver.set_dt(dt);
883
           solver.step();
884
           solver.step();
885
           whigh = solver.get_state();
886
887
           // estimate local error
           ww = wlow;
889
           ww -= whigh;
890
           \label{time_type} \verb| error(norm(ww) / (pow(H, 1.0 + solver.get_order()) * (1.0 - 1.0 / two_power_m))); \\
           time_type dt_opt(pow(rho*TOL/error,1.0/((time_type)solver.get_order())));
dt_opt = std::min(beta*dt,std::max(alpha*dt,dt_opt));
//std::cout « "est. error=" « error « " dt_opt=" « dt_opt « std::endl;
891
892
893
894
895
896
             {
               t += H;
897
               u = whigh;
898
899
               u *= two_power_m;
900
               u -= wlow;
901
               u /= two_power_m-1.0;
902
               dt = dt_opt;
903
           else
904
905
             {
906
               rejected++;
907
               dt = dt_opt;
908
                if (dt>dt_min) step();
909
910
         }
911
913
         const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
914
915
916
917
919
         time_type get_time () const
920
921
          return t;
922
923
925
         time_type get_dt () const
926
927
          return dt;
928
929
931
         size_type get_order () const
932
933
          return solver.get_order()+1;
934
935
937
         void get_info () const
938
          std::cout « "RE: steps=" « steps « " rejected=" « rejected « std::endl;
939
940
941
942
      private:
943
         const M& model;
944
         S& solver;
945
         time_type t, dt;
        time_type two_power_m;
Vector<number_type> u,wlow,whigh,ww;
946
947
        time_type TOL, rho, alpha, beta, dt_min;
948
949
        mutable size_type steps, rejected;
950
951
952
      template<class M, class S>
962
963
      class IE
```

5.9 ode.hh 107

```
964
966
        // h_n f(t_n, y_n) - y_n + y_{n-1} = 0
967
       class NonlinearProblem
968
       public:
969
971
         typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
972
974
         typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
975
977
         NonlinearProblem (const M& model_, const Vector<number_type>& yold_,
978
                            typename M::time_type tnew_, typename M::time_type dt_)
979
            : model(model_), yold(yold_), tnew(tnew_), dt(dt_)
980
          { }
981
983
          std::size_t size () const
984
985
           return model.size();
986
987
989
          void F (const Vector<number_type>& x, Vector<number_type>& result) const
990
991
           model.f(tnew,x,result);
           result *= dt;
result -= x;
992
993
994
           result += yold;
995
996
998
          999
1000
            model.f_x(tnew,x,result);
1001
             result *= dt;
1002
             for (size_type i=0; i<model.size(); i++) result[i][i] -= number_type(1.0);</pre>
1003
1004
1005
           void set_tnew_dt (typename M::time_type tnew_, typename M::time_type dt_)
1006
1007
             tnew = tnew ;
1008
            dt = dt_;
1009
1010
1011
         private:
          const M& model;
1012
           const Vector<number_type>& yold;
1013
1014
           typename M::time_type tnew;
1015
           typename M::time_type dt;
1016
1017
       public:
1018
         typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
1020
1021
1023
         typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
1024
1026
         typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
1027
1029
         IE (const M& model_, const S& newton_)
1030
           : verbosity(0), model(model_), newton(newton_), u(model.size()), unew(model.size())
1031
1032
          model.initialize(t,u);
1033
          dt = dtmax = 0.1;
1034
1035
1037
         void set_dt (time_type dt_)
1038
1039
          dt = dtmax = dt_;
1040
1041
1043
         void set_verbosity (size_type verbosity_)
1044
1045
          verbosity = verbosity :
1046
         }
1047
1049
         void step ()
1050
          if (verbosity>=2)
1051
            std::cout « "IE: step" « " t=" « t « " dt=" « dt « std::endl;
1052
1053
           NonlinearProblem nlp(model,u,t+dt,dt);
1054
           bool reduced = false;
1055
           error = false;
          while (1)
1056
1057
            {
1058
               unew = u;
1059
               newton.solve(nlp,unew);
1060
               if (newton.has_converged())
1061
1062
                  u = unew;
1063
                   t. += dt.:
1064
                   if (!reduced && dt<dtmax-1e-13)
```

```
{
1066
                        dt = std::min(2.0*dt,dtmax);
1067
                        if (verbosity>0)
                          std::cout \stackrel{-}{\text{w}} "IE: increasing time step to " « dt « std::endl;
1068
1069
1070
                    return:
1071
1072
                else
1073
1074
                    if (dt<1e-12)</pre>
1075
                      {
1076
                        HDNUM_ERROR("time step too small in implicit Euler");
1077
                        error = true;
1078
                        break;
1079
                     }
                    dt *= 0.5;
1080
1081
                    reduced = true;
1082
                    nlp.set_tnew_dt(t+dt,dt);
                    if (verbosity>0) std::cout « "IE: reducing time step to " « dt « std::endl;
1083
1084
1085
1086
         }
1087
1089
         bool get_error () const
1090
1091
           return error;
1092
1093
1095
         void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
1096
         {
1097
           t = t;
1098
           u = u_;
1099
1100
1102
         const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
1103
1104
           return u;
1105
1106
1108
         time_type get_time () const
1109
           return t;
1110
1111
1112
1114
         time_type get_dt () const
1115
1116
           return dt;
1117
1118
1120
         size_type get_order () const
1121
1122
           return 1;
1123
1124
1126
         void get_info () const
1127
1128
1129
1130
       private:
1131
         size_type verbosity;
        const M& model;
const S& newton;
1132
1133
1134
         time_type t, dt, dtmax;
1135
        number_type reduction;
1136
         size_type linesearchsteps;
1137
         Vector<number_type> u;
1138
         Vector<number_type> unew;
        mutable bool error;
1139
1140
1141
1152
       template<class M, class S>
1153
       class DIRK
1154
       public:
1155
1156
1158
         typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
1159
1161
         typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
1162
1164
         typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
1165
1167
         typedef DenseMatrix<number_type> ButcherTableau;
1168
       private:
1169
1170
         static ButcherTableau initTableau(const std::string method)
1173
1174
```

5.9 ode.hh 109

```
if (method.find("Implicit Euler") != std::string::npos) {
1176
               ButcherTableau butcher(2,2,0.0);
              butcher[1][1] = 1;
butcher[0][1] = 1;
1177
1178
1179
              butcher[0][0] = 1;
1180
1181
              return butcher;
1182
1183
            else if(method.find("Alexander") != std::string::npos){
1184
              ButcherTableau butcher(3,3,0.0);
              const number_type alpha = 1. - sqrt(2.)/2.;
butcher[0][0] = alpha;
1185
1186
              butcher[0][1] = alpha;
1187
1188
              butcher[1][0] = 1.;
1189
              butcher[1][1] = 1. - alpha;
butcher[1][2] = alpha;
1190
1191
1192
1193
              butcher[2][1] = 1. - alpha;
1194
              butcher[2][2] = alpha;
1195
1196
              return butcher;
1197
            else if(method.find("Crouzieux") != std::string::npos){
1198
              ButcherTableau butcher(3,3,0.0);
1199
              const number_type beta = 1./2./sqrt(3);
butcher[0][0] = 0.5 + beta;
1200
1201
1202
              butcher[0][1] = 0.5 + beta;
1203
1204
              butcher[1][0] = 0.5 - beta;
1205
              butcher[1][1] = -1. / sart(3);
1206
              butcher[1][2] = 0.5 + \text{beta};
1207
1208
              butcher[2][1] = 0.5;
              butcher[2][2] = 0.5;
1209
1210
1211
              return butcher;
1212
1213
            else if (method.find("Midpoint Rule") != std::string::npos) {
1214
              ButcherTableau butcher(2,2,0.0);
1215
              butcher[0][0] = 0.5;
              butcher[0][1] = 0.5;
1216
              butcher[1][1] = 1;
1217
1218
1219
              return butcher;
1220
1221
            else if(method.find("Fractional Step Theta") != std::string::npos){
1222
              ButcherTableau butcher(5,5,0.0);
              const number_type theta = 1 - sqrt(2.)/2.;
const number_type alpha = 2. - sqrt(2.);
1223
1224
               const number_type beta = 1. - alpha;
1225
              butcher[1][0] = theta;
butcher[1][1] = beta * theta;
1226
1227
1228
              butcher[1][2] = alpha * theta;
1229
              butcher[2][0] = 1.-theta;
1230
              butcher[2][1] = beta * theta;
1232
              butcher[2][2] = alpha * (1.-theta);
1233
              butcher[2][3] = alpha * theta;
1234
              butcher[3][0] = 1.;
1235
              butcher[3][1] = beta * theta;
1236
              butcher[3][2] = alpha * (1.-theta);
butcher[3][3] = (alpha + beta) * theta;
1237
1238
              butcher[3][4] = alpha * theta;
1239
1240
1241
              butcher[4][1] = beta * theta;
              butcher[4][2] = alpha * (1.-theta);
1242
              butcher[4][3] = (alpha + beta) * theta;
1243
              butcher[4][4] = alpha * theta;
1244
1245
1246
              return butcher;
1247
            elsef
1248
              HDNUM_ERROR("Order not available for Runge Kutta solver.");
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
          static int initOrder(const std::string method)
1254
            if (method.find("Implicit Euler") != std::string::npos) {
1255
1256
              return 1;
1257
1258
            else if(method.find("Alexander") != std::string::npos){
1259
             return 2;
1260
1261
            else if(method.find("Crouzieux") != std::string::npos){
```

```
1262
             return 3;
1263
1264
           else if(method.find("Midpoint Rule") != std::string::npos){
1265
             return 2;
1266
           else if (method.find("Fractional Step Theta") != std::string::npos) {
1267
1268
             return 2;
1269
1270
           else{
1271
             HDNUM_ERROR("Order not available for Runge Kutta solver.");
1272
1273
1274
1275
1277
         // h_n f(t_n, y_n) - y_n + y_{n-1} = 0
1278
         class NonlinearProblem
1279
1280
         public:
1282
           typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
1283
1285
           typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
1286
1288
           NonlinearProblem (const M& model_, const Vector<number_type>& yold_,
                               typename M::time_type told_, typename M::time_type dt_,
const ButcherTableau & butcher_, const int rk_step_,
1289
1290
1291
                               const std::vector< Vector<number_type> > & k_)
1292
             : model(model_), yold(yold_), told(told_),
1293
               dt(dt_), butcher(butcher_), rk_step(rk_step_), k_old(model.size(),0)
1294
1295
             for(int i=0; i<rk_step; ++i)</pre>
1296
               k_old.update(butcher[rk_step][1+i] * dt, k_[i]);
1297
1298
1300
           std::size_t size () const
1301
1302
             return model.size();
1303
           }
1304
1306
           void F (const Vector<number_type>& x, Vector<number_type>& result) const
1307
1308
             result = k_old;
1309
1310
             Vector<number_type> current_z(x);
1311
             current_z.update(1., yold);
1312
1313
             const number_type tnew = told + butcher[rk_step][0] * dt;
1314
1315
             Vector<number_type> current_k (model.size(),0.);
             model.f(tnew,current_z,current_k);
1316
1317
             result.update(butcher[rk_step][rk_step+1] * dt, current_k);
1318
1319
             result.update(-1.,x);
1320
1321
1323
           void F_x (const Vector<number_type>& x, DenseMatrix<number_type>& result) const
1324
1325
             const number_type tnew = told + butcher[rk_step][0] * dt;
1326
1327
             Vector<number_type> current_z(x);
1328
             current_z.update(1., yold);
1329
1330
             model.f x(tnew,current z,result);
1331
1332
             result *= dt * butcher[rk_step][rk_step+1];
1333
1334
             for (size_type i=0; i<model.size(); i++) result[i][i] -= number_type(1.0);</pre>
1335
1336
1337
           void set_told_dt (typename M::time_type told_, typename M::time_type dt_)
1338
1339
             told = told_;
1340
             dt = dt_;
1341
           }
1342
1343
         private:
1344
           const M& model;
1345
           const Vector<number_type>& yold;
1346
           typename M::time_type told;
1347
           typename M::time_type dt;
1348
           const ButcherTableau & butcher;
           const int rk step;
1349
1350
           Vector<number_type> k_old;
1351
1352
       public:
1353
1354
1357
         DIRK (const M& model , const S& newton , const ButcherTableau & butcher , const int order )
```

5.9 ode.hh 111

```
: verbosity(0), butcher(butcher_), model(model_), newton(newton_),
1359
             u(model.size()), order(order_)
1360
1361
           model.initialize(t,u);
1362
           dt = dtmax = 0.1;
1363
1364
1367
         DIRK (const M& model_, const S& newton_, const std::string method)
1368
          : verbosity(0), butcher(initTableau(method)), model(model_), newton(newton_), u(model.size()),
1369
             order(initOrder(method))
1370
1371
           model.initialize(t.u);
1372
           dt = dtmax = 0.1;
1373
1374
1375
1377
         void set_dt (time_type dt_)
1378
1379
           dt = dtmax = dt_;
1380
1381
1383
         void set_verbosity (size_type verbosity_)
1384
           verbosity = verbosity;
1385
1386
1387
         void step ()
1389
1390
1391
1392
           const size_type R = butcher.colsize()-1;
1393
1394
           bool reduced = false;
1395
           error = false;
1396
           if (verbosity>=2)
             std::cout « "DIRK: step to" « " t+dt=" « t+dt « " dt=" « dt « std::endl;
1397
1398
1399
           while (1)
1400
1401
               bool converged = true;
1402
1403
                // Perform R Runge-Kutta steps
                std::vector< Vector<number_type> > k;
1404
1405
                for(size type i=0; i<R; ++i) {</pre>
1406
                 if (verbosity>=2)
1407
                    std::cout « "DIRK: step nr "« i « std::endl;
1408
1409
                 Vector<number_type> current_z (model.size(),0.0);
1410
                  // Set starting value of k_i
1411
1412
                  // model.f(t,u,current k);
1413
1414
                  // Solve nonlinear problem
1415
                  NonlinearProblem nlp(model,u,t,dt,butcher,i,k);
1416
1417
                 newton.solve(nlp,current_z);
1418
                 converged = converged && newton.has_converged();
1420
                  if(!converged)
1421
                   break;
1422
                 current_z.update(1., u);
const number_type t_i = t + butcher[i][0] * dt;
1423
1424
1425
                  Vector<number_type>current_k (model.size(),0.);
1426
                 model.f(t_i,current_z,current_k);
1427
1428
                 k.push_back( current_k );
1429
               }
1430
1431
                if (converged)
1432
                 {
1433
                    if(verbosity >= 2)
                      std::cout « "DIRK finished"« std::endl;
1434
1435
                    // Update to new solution
1436
                    for(size_type i=0; i<R; ++i)</pre>
1437
1438
                     u.update(dt*butcher[R][1+i],k[i]);
1439
1440
                    t += dt;
1441
                    if (!reduced && dt<dtmax-1e-13)</pre>
1442
                     {
                       dt = std::min(2.0*dt,dtmax);
1443
1444
                        if (verbosity>0)
1445
                          std::cout « "DIRK: increasing time step to " « dt « std::endl;
1446
1447
                    return;
1448
1449
                else
```

```
1451
                                        if (dt<1e-12)</pre>
1452
                                               HDNUM_ERROR("time step too small in implicit Euler");
1453
1454
                                                error = true;
1455
                                               break:
1456
1457
                                       dt *= 0.5;
1458
                                       reduced = true;
                                       if (verbosity>0) std::cout « "DIRK: reducing time step to " « dt « std::endl;
1459
1460
1461
                           }
1462
                  }
1463
1465
                   bool get_error () const
1466
1467
                       return error:
1468
1469
1471
                   void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
1472
                      t = t_;
1473
1474
                     u = u_;
1475
1476
1478
                   const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
1479
1480
                      return u;
1481
1482
1484
                   time_type get_time () const
1485
1486
                      return t;
1487
1488
1490
                  time_type get_dt () const
1491
1492
                      return dt;
1493
1494
1496
                   size_type get_order () const
1497
1498
                      return order;
1499
1500
1502
                  void get_info () const
1503
1504
1505
1506
              private:
1507
                 size_type verbosity;
1508
                  const DenseMatrix<number_type> butcher;
1509
                  const M& model;
1510
                  const S& newton;
                  time_type t, dt, dtmax;
1511
1512
                  number_type reduction;
1513
                  size_type linesearchsteps;
                   Vector<number_type> u;
1514
1515
                  int order;
1516
                  mutable bool error;
1517
              }:
1518
1520
              template<class T, class N>
               in line \ void \ gnuplot \ (const \ std::string\& \ fname, \ const \ std::vector < T> \ t, \ const \ std::vector < Vector < N> > (const \ std::vector < N> > (co
1521
              u)
1522
1523
                 std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
1524
                  for (typename std::vector<T>::size_type n=0; n<t.size(); n++)</pre>
1525
1526
                           f « std::scientific « std::showpoint
1527
                               « std::setprecision(16) « t[n];
                           for (typename Vector<N>::size_type i=0; i<u[n].size(); i++)
   f « " " « std::scientific « std::showpoint</pre>
1528
1529
                                   « std::setprecision(u[n].precision()) « u[n][i];
1530
1531
                           f « std::endl;
1532
1533
                  f.close();
1534
1535
1537
              template < class T, class N>
              inline void gnuplot (const std::string& fname, const std::vector<T> t, const std::vector<Vector<N> >
1538
              u, const std::vector<T> dt)
1539
1540
                  std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
1541
                   for (typename std::vector<T>::size_type n=0; n<t.size(); n++)</pre>
1542
1543
                           f « std::scientific « std::showpoint
```

```
« std::setprecision(16) « t[n];
             for (typename Vector:N>::size_type i=0; i<u[n].size(); i++)
    f « " " « std::scientific « std::showpoint</pre>
1545
1546
             1547
1548
1549
1550
             f « std::endl;
1551
1552
        f.close();
1553
1554
1555 } // namespace hdnum
1556
1557 #endif
```

5.10 src/opcounter.hh File Reference

This file implements an operator counting class.

```
#include <type_traits>
#include <iostream>
#include <cmath>
#include <cstdlib>
```

Classes

- class hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >
- struct hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >::Counters

Struct storing the number of operations.

Functions

```
    OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator- (const OpCounter< F > &a)
    template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator+ (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
    template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator+ (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
    template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator+ (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
    template<typename F, typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator+ (const T &b)
    template<typename F, typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator+ (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
```

template<typename F >

• template<typename F >

- OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator+= (OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
- template<typename F >

```
OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator+= (OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const F &b)
```

- template<typename F, typename T>
 std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T>::value, OpCounter< F> &>::type hdnum::oc::operator+= (Op←
 Counter< F> &a, const T &b)
- template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator- (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

• template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator- (const OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const F &b)• template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator- (const F &a, const OpCounter<math>< F > &b) template<typename F , typename T > std::enable if < std::is arithmetic < T >::value, OpCounter < F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator- (const Op ← Counter< F > &a, const T &b)• template<typename F , typename T >std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator- (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator= (OpCounter < F > &a, const OpCounter < F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator= (OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const F &b)• template<typename F , typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > & >::type hdnum::oc::operator-= (Op← Counter< F > &a, const T &b) • template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator* (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator* (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator* (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) template<typename F , typename T > $std::enable_if < std::is_arithmetic < T >::value, OpCounter < F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator* (const$ OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)• template<typename F , typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator* (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator *= (OpCounter < F > &a, const OpCounter < F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator*= (OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const F &b) template<typename F, typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > & >::type hdnum::oc::operator*= (Op← Counter< F > &a, const T &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator/ (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator/ (const OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const F &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::operator/ (const F &a, const OpCounter<math>< F > &b) • template<typename F , typename T > std::enable if < std::is arithmetic < T >::value, OpCounter < F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator/ (const Op ← Counter< F > &a, const T &b) • template<typename F , typename T > std::enable_if< std::is_arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > >::type hdnum::oc::operator/ (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) • template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator/= (OpCounter<math>< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b) template<typename F > OpCounter< F > & hdnum::oc::operator/= (OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b) • template<typename F , typename T > std::enable if< std::is arithmetic< T >::value, OpCounter< F > & >::type hdnum::oc::operator/= (Op← Counter< F > &a, const T &b)

bool **hdnum::oc::operator**< (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

• template<typename F >

```
    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator< (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator< (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator< (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)
• template<typename F , typename T >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator< (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator<= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

 bool hdnum::oc::operator<= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator<= (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator<= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)
• template<typename F , typename T >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator<= (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
  template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator> (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator> (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator> (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
• template<typename F , typename T >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator> (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)

    template<typename F , typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator> (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator>= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator>= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator>= (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator>= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)
  template<typename F, typename T>
  bool hdnum::oc::operator>= (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator!= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator!= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator!= (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator!= (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator!= (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<tvpename F >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator== (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator== (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
• template<typename F >
  bool hdnum::oc::operator== (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)

    template<typename F, typename T >

  bool hdnum::oc::operator== (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)
```

```
• template<typename F , typename T >
 bool hdnum::oc::operator== (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::exp (const OpCounter< F > &a)

    template<typename F >

 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::pow (const OpCounter< F > &a, const OpCounter< F > &b)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::pow (const OpCounter< F > &a, const F &b)
• template<typename F , typename T >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::pow (const OpCounter< F > &a, const T &b)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::pow (const F &a, const OpCounter< F > \&b)
• template<typename F , typename T >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::pow (const T &a, const OpCounter< F > \&b)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::sin (const OpCounter<math>< F > &a)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::cos (const OpCounter< F > &a)
• template<typename F >
 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::sqrt (const OpCounter< F > &a)

    template<typename F >

 OpCounter< F > hdnum::oc::abs (const OpCounter< F > &a)
```

5.10.1 Detailed Description

This file implements an operator counting class.

5.11 opcounter.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*-
2 #ifndef __OPCOUNTER_
3 #define __OPCOUNTER_
  #include <type_traits>
6 #include <iostream>
7 #include <cmath>
8 #include <cstdlib>
14 namespace hdnum {
    namespace oc {
16
       template<typename F>
17
       class OpCounter;
    }
18
19 }
21 namespace hdnum {
    namespace oc {
2.8
       template<typename F>
29
       class OpCounter
30
31
       public:
33
34
         using size_type = std::size_t;
35
         using value_type = F;
36
38
         OpCounter()
         : _v()
39
40
41
42
         template<tvpename T>
43
         OpCounter(const T& t, typename std::enable_if<std::is_same<T,int>::value and
       !std::is_same<F,int>::value>::type* = nullptr)
```

5.11 opcounter.hh

```
: _v(t)
44
45
46
47
         OpCounter(const F& f)
48
         : _v(f)
{}
49
50
51
         OpCounter(F&& f)
           : _v(f)
52
53
54
         explicit OpCounter(const char* s)
55
            : _v(strtod(s,nullptr))
56
57
58
59
         OpCounter& operator=(const char* s)
60
           _{v} = strtod(s,nullptr);
61
62
           return *this;
63
65
         explicit operator F() const
66
67
           return _v;
68
69
70
         OpCounter& operator=(const F& f)
71
           _v = f;
72
           return *this;
73
74
75
76
         OpCounter& operator=(F&& f)
77
78
           _v = f;
           return *this;
79
80
81
         friend std::ostream& operator«(std::ostream& os, const OpCounter& f)
83
           os « "OC(" « f._v « ")";
84
8.5
           return os;
86
         friend std::istringstream& operator>(std::istringstream& iss, OpCounter& f)
89
90
           iss » f._v;
91
           return iss;
92
93
         F* data()
95
96
           return &_v;
97
98
99
         const F* data() const
100
101
            return &_v;
102
103
          F _v;
104
105
107
          struct Counters {
108
109
            size_type addition_count;
110
            size_type multiplication_count;
111
            size_type division_count;
            size_type exp_count;
112
            size_type pow_count;
size_type sin_count;
113
114
115
            size_type sqrt_count;
116
            size_type comparison_count;
117
            Counters()
118
              : addition_count(0)
119
120
              , multiplication_count(0)
121
              , division_count(0)
122
              , exp_count(0)
123
              , pow_count(0)
124
               , sin_count(0)
125
               , sqrt_count(0)
126
               , comparison_count(0)
127
128
129
             void reset()
130
131
              addition_count = 0;
```

```
132
              multiplication_count = 0;
133
               division_count = 0;
134
               exp_count = 0;
               pow_count = 0;
135
              sin_count = 0;
136
               sqrt_count = 0;
137
138
               comparison_count = 0;
139
140
142
            template<typename Stream>
143
            void reportOperations(Stream& os, bool doReset = false)
144
               os « "additions: " « addition_count « std::endl
145
146
                  « "multiplications: " « multiplication_count « std::endl
147
                  « "divisions: " « division_count « std::endl
                  « "exp: " « exp_count « std::endl
« "pow: " « pow_count « std::endl
148
149
                  « "sin: " « sin_count « std::endl
150
                  « "sqrt: " « sqrt_count « std::endl
151
                  « "comparisons: " « comparison_count « std::endl
152
                  « std::endl
« "total: " « addition_count + multiplication_count + division_count + exp_count +
153
154
       pow_count + sin_count + sqrt_count + comparison_count « std::endl;
155
               if (doReset)
156
157
                reset();
158
159
161
             size_type totalOperationCount(bool doReset=false)
162
163
              if (doReset)
164
                 reset();
165
166
               return addition_count + multiplication_count + division_count + exp_count + pow_count +
       sin_count + sqrt_count + comparison_count;
167
168
169
             Counters& operator+=(const Counters& rhs)
170
171
               addition_count += rhs.addition_count;
172
               multiplication_count += rhs.multiplication_count;
               division_count += rhs.division_count;
173
174
               exp_count += rhs.exp_count;
              pow_count += rhs.pow_count;
175
176
              sin_count += rhs.sin_count;
               sqrt_count += rhs.sqrt_count;
177
178
               comparison_count += rhs.comparison_count;
179
               return *this;
            }
180
181
182
            Counters operator-(const Counters& rhs)
183
184
185
               r.addition_count = addition_count - rhs.addition_count;
               r.multiplication_count = multiplication_count - rhs.multiplication_count;
186
               r.division_count = division_count - rhs.division_count;
187
              r.exp_count = exp_count - rhs.exp_count;
r.pow_count = pow_count - rhs.pow_count;
188
189
              r.sin_count = sin_count - rhs.sin_count;
190
191
               r.sqrt_count = sqrt_count - rhs.sqrt_count;
               r.comparison_count = comparison_count - rhs.comparison_count;
192
193
               return r;
194
195
196
           };
197
198
          static void additions(std::size_t n)
199
200
            counters.addition count += n;
201
202
203
           static void multiplications(std::size_t n)
2.04
205
            counters.multiplication_count += n;
206
207
208
          static void divisions(std::size_t n)
209
210
            counters.division_count += n;
211
212
213
          static void reset()
214
215
             counters.reset();
216
217
219
          template<tvpename Stream>
```

5.11 opcounter.hh 119

```
220
          static void reportOperations(Stream& os, bool doReset = false)
221
222
            counters.reportOperations(os, doReset);
223
224
226
          static size type totalOperationCount(bool doReset=false)
227
228
            return counters.totalOperationCount(doReset);
229
230
231
          static Counters counters:
232
233
        };
234
235
        template<typename F>
236
        typename OpCounter<F>::Counters OpCounter<F>::counters;
237
238
        // **************************
239
        // negation
240
241
242
        template<typename F>
243
        OpCounter<F> operator-(const OpCounter<F>& a)
2.44
245
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
246
          return {-a._v};
247
248
249
250
        // *********************************
251
        // addition
252
253
254
        template<typename F>
2.5.5
        OpCounter<F> operator+(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
256
257
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
258
          return {a._v + b._v};
259
260
261
        template<typename F>
2.62
        \label{localization} \mbox{OpCounter}\mbox{<F>\& a, const F\& b)}
263
264
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
265
          return {a._v + b};
266
267
268
        template<typename F>
269
        OpCounter<F> operator+(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
270
271
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
272
          return {a + b._v};
273
274
275
        template<typename F, typename T>
        typename std::enable_if<
276
277
          std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
278
          OpCounter<F>
          >::type
279
280
        operator+(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
281
282
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
283
          return {a._v + b};
284
285
286
        template<typename F, typename T>
287
        typename std::enable_if<</pre>
288
          std::is arithmetic<T>::value,
289
          OpCounter<F>
290
          >::type
291
        operator+(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
292
293
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
294
          return {a + b._v};
295
296
297
        template<typename F>
298
        \label{local_prop} \mbox{OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ operator} + = (\mbox{OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ a, const OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ b)}
299
300
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition count;
301
          a._v += b._v;
302
          return a;
303
304
305
        template<typename F>
        OpCounter<F>& operator+=(OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
306
307
```

```
308
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
309
          a._v += b;
310
          return a;
        }
311
312
        template<typename F, typename T>
313
        typename std::enable_if<
314
315
          std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
316
          OpCounter<F>&
317
          >::type
        operator+=(OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
318
319
320
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
321
322
          return a;
323
324
325
                            *****
        // subtraction
326
327
328
329
        template<typename F>
        \label{localization} \mbox{OpCounter<F>\& a, const OpCounter<F>\& b)}
330
331
332
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
333
          return {a._v - b._v};
334
335
336
        template<typename F>
        OpCounter<F> operator-(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
337
338
339
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
340
          return {a._v - b};
341
342
        template<typename F>
343
344
        OpCounter<F> operator-(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
345
346
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
347
          return {a - b._v};
348
349
        template<typename F, typename T>
350
351
        typename std::enable_if<
352
          std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
353
          OpCounter<F>
354
          >::type
355
        operator-(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
356
357
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition count;
358
          return {a._v - b};
359
360
361
        template<typename F, typename T>
        typename std::enable_if<</pre>
362
363
          std::is arithmetic<T>::value,
364
          OpCounter<F>
365
          >::type
366
        operator-(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
367
368
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition count;
369
          return {a - b._v};
370
371
372
        template<typename F>
373
        \label{localization} \mbox{OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ operator} -= (\mbox{OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ a, const OpCounter} < \mbox{F} > \& \mbox{ b)}
374
375
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
376
          a._v -= b._v;
377
          return a;
378
379
380
        template<typename F>
        OpCounter<F>& operator-=(OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
381
382
383
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
384
          a._v -= b;
385
          return a;
386
387
388
        template<typename F, typename T>
389
        typename std::enable_if<
390
          std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
391
          OpCounter<F>&
392
          >::type
393
        operator -= (OpCounter <F > & a, const T& b)
394
```

5.11 opcounter.hh 121

```
395
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.addition_count;
396
397
         return a;
398
399
400
401
                              **************
402
       // multiplication
403
                           *************
404
       template<typename F>
405
406
       OpCounter<F> operator*(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
407
408
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
409
         return {a._v * b._v};
410
411
412
       template<typename F>
413
       OpCounter<F> operator*(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
414
415
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
416
         return {a._v * b};
417
418
419
       template<typename F>
420
       OpCounter<F> operator*(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
421
422
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
423
         return {a * b._v};
424
425
426
       template<typename F, typename T>
427
       typename std::enable_if
428
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
429
         OpCounter<F>
430
         >::type
431
       operator*(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
432
433
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
434
         return {a._v * b};
435
436
       template<typename F, typename T>
437
438
       typename std::enable_if<
439
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
440
         OpCounter<F>
441
         >::type
442
       operator*(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
443
444
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication count;
445
         return {a * b._v};
446
447
448
       template<typename F>
       OpCounter<F>& operator*=(OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
449
450
451
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
452
         a._v *= b._v;
453
         return a;
454
455
456
       template<typename F>
457
       OpCounter<F>& operator *= (OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
458
459
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
460
         a._v *= b;
461
         return a;
462
463
464
       template<typename F, typename T>
465
       typename std::enable_if<
466
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
467
         OpCounter<F>&
468
         >::type
       operator *= (OpCounter < F > & a, const T& b)
469
470
471
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.multiplication_count;
472
         a._v *= b;
473
         return a;
474
475
476
477
478
       // division
479
       480
481
       template<tvpename F>
```

```
482
       OpCounter<F> operator/(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
483
484
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
485
         return {a._v / b._v};
486
487
488
       template<typename F>
489
       OpCounter<F> operator/(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
490
491
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
492
         return {a._v / b};
493
494
495
       template<typename F>
496
       OpCounter<F> operator/(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
497
498
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
499
         return {a / b._v};
500
501
502
       template<typename F, typename T>
503
       typename std::enable_if<
504
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
505
         OpCounter<F>
506
         >::type
507
       operator/(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
508
509
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
510
         return {a._v / b};
511
512
513
       template<typename F, typename T>
514
       typename std::enable_if<
515
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
516
         OpCounter<F>
517
         >::type
       operator/(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
518
519
520
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
521
         return {a / b._v};
522
523
524
       template<tvpename F>
525
       OpCounter<F>& operator/=(OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
526
527
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
528
         a._v /= b._v;
529
        return a;
530
531
532
       template<typename F>
533
       OpCounter<F>& operator/=(OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
534
535
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
536
         a._v /= b;
537
         return a;
538
539
540
       template<typename F, typename T>
541
       typename std::enable_if<
542
         std::is_arithmetic<T>::value,
543
         OpCounter<F>&
544
         >::type
545
       operator/=(OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
546
547
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.division_count;
548
         a._v /= b;
         return a;
549
550
551
552
553
554
       // *******
                       *****************
555
       // comparisons
556
557
558
       559
560
       // less
       561
562
563
       template<typename F>
564
       bool operator<(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
565
566
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
567
         return {a._v < b._v};</pre>
568
       }
```

5.11 opcounter.hh 123

```
569
570
       template<typename F>
571
       bool operator<(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
572
573
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
574
         return {a._v < b};</pre>
575
576
577
       template<typename F>
578
       bool operator<(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
579
580
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
581
         return {a < b._v};</pre>
582
583
584
       template<typename F, typename T> \,
585
       bool operator<(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
586
587
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
588
         return {a._v < b};</pre>
589
590
591
       template<typename F, typename T> \,
       bool operator<(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
592
593
594
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
595
         return {a < b._v};</pre>
596
597
598
599
                                 ************
600
       // less_or_equals
601
                            ***************
602
603
       template<typename F>
604
       bool operator<=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
605
606
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
607
         return {a._v <= b._v};</pre>
608
609
610
       template<typename F>
611
       bool operator <= (const OpCounter <F >& a, const F& b)
612
613
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
         return {a._v <= b};</pre>
614
615
616
       template<typename F>
617
618
       bool operator <= (const F& a, const OpCounter <F > & b)
619
620
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
621
         return {a <= b._v};</pre>
622
623
       template<typename F, typename T>
624
625
       bool operator <= (const OpCounter <F >& a, const T& b)
626
627
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
628
         return {a._v <= b};</pre>
629
630
631
       template<typename F, typename T>
632
       bool operator <= (const T& a, const OpCounter <F > & b)
633
634
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
635
         return {a <= b._v};</pre>
636
637
638
639
        // ***********************
640
       // greater
641
       // ********************************
642
643
       template<typename F>
644
       bool operator>(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
645
646
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
647
         return {a._v > b._v};
648
649
650
       template<typename F>
651
       bool operator>(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
652
653
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
654
         return {a._v > b};
655
```

```
656
657
       template<typename F>
658
       bool operator>(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
659
660
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
         return {a > b._v};
661
662
663
664
       template<typename F, typename T>
665
       bool operator>(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
666
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
667
668
         return {a._v > b};
669
670
       template<typename F, typename T> bool operator>(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
671
672
673
674
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
675
         return {a > b._v};
676
677
678
679
                             ************
680
        // greater_or_equals
681
682
683
       template<typename F>
684
       bool operator>=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
685
686
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
687
         return {a._v >= b._v};
688
689
690
       template<typename F>
691
       bool operator >= (const OpCounter <F >& a, const F& b)
692
693
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
694
         return {a._v >= b};
695
696
697
       template<typename F>
698
       bool operator>=(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
699
700
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
701
         return {a >= b._v};
702
703
704
       template<typename F, typename T>
       bool operator>=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
705
706
707
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
708
         return {a._v >= b};
709
710
       template<typename F, typename T>
711
712
       bool operator>=(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
713
714
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
715
         return {a >= b._v};
716
717
718
719
720
        // inequals
721
        722
723
       template<typename F>
724
       bool operator!=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
725
726
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
727
         return {a._v != b._v};
728
729
730
       template<typename F>
731
       bool operator!=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
732
733
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
734
         return {a._v != b};
735
736
737
        template<typename F>
738
       bool operator!=(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
739
740
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
741
         return {a != b._v};
742
```

5.11 opcounter.hh 125

```
743
744
        template<typename F, typename T>
745
       bool operator!=(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
746
747
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
748
         return {a._v != b};
749
750
751
        template<typename F, typename T>
752
       bool operator!=(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
753
754
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
755
         return {a != b._v};
756
757
758
759
        760
        // equals
761
                    ********************
762
        template<typename F>
763
764
        bool operator == (const OpCounter <F >& a, const OpCounter <F >& b)
765
766
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
767
         return {a._v == b._v};
768
769
770
       template<typename F>
771
       bool operator == (const OpCounter <F >& a, const F& b)
772
773
         ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
return {a._v == b};
774
775
776
777
       template<typename F>
778
       bool operator == (const F& a, const OpCounter <F > & b)
779
780
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
781
          return {a == b._v};
782
783
784
       template<typename F, typename T>
785
       bool operator == (const OpCounter <F > & a, const T& b)
786
787
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
          return {a._v == b};
788
789
790
       template<typename F, typename T> bool operator==(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
791
792
793
794
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
795
          return {a == b._v};
796
797
798
799
800
801
        // functions
802
        // *******
803
804
        template<typename F>
805
       OpCounter<F> exp(const OpCounter<F>& a)
806
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.exp_count;
807
808
          return {std::exp(a._v)};
809
810
811
        template<typename F>
812
        OpCounter<F> pow(const OpCounter<F>& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
813
814
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.pow_count;
815
         return {std::pow(a._v,b._v)};
816
817
818
        template<typename F>
819
        OpCounter<F> pow(const OpCounter<F>& a, const F& b)
820
821
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.pow_count;
822
          return {std::pow(a._v,b)};
823
824
825
        template<typename F, typename T>
826
        OpCounter<F> pow(const OpCounter<F>& a, const T& b)
827
828
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.pow_count;
829
         return {std::pow(a._v,b)};
```

```
830
831
832
        template<typename F>
833
        OpCounter<F> pow(const F& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
834
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.pow_count;
835
836
          return {std::pow(a,b._v)};
837
838
839
        template<typename F, typename T>
840
        OpCounter<F> pow(const T& a, const OpCounter<F>& b)
841
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.pow_count;
842
843
          return {std::pow(a,b._v)};
844
845
846
        template<typename F>
        OpCounter<F> sin(const OpCounter<F>& a)
847
848
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.sin_count;
850
          return {std::sin(a._v)};
851
852
        template<typename F>
853
854
        OpCounter<F> cos(const OpCounter<F>& a)
856
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.sin_count;
857
         return {std::cos(a._v)};
858
859
860
        template<typename F>
861
        OpCounter<F> sqrt (const OpCounter<F>& a)
862
863
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.sqrt_count;
864
          return {std::sqrt(a._v)};
865
866
867
        template<typename F>
        OpCounter<F> abs(const OpCounter<F>& a)
869
870
          ++OpCounter<F>::counters.comparison_count;
871
          return {std::abs(a._v)};
872
873
     }
874 }
875
876 #endif // __OPCOUNTER__
```

5.12 src/pde.hh File Reference

solvers for partial differential equations

```
#include <vector>
#include "newton.hh"
```

Classes

class hdnum::StationarySolver< M >
 Stationary problem solver. E.g. for elliptic problmes.

Functions

template < class N , class G >
 void hdnum::pde_gnuplot2d (const std::string &fname, const Vector < N > solution, const G &grid)
 gnuplot output for stationary state

5.13 pde.hh 127

5.12.1 Detailed Description

solvers for partial differential equations

5.13 pde.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*- 2 #ifndef HDNUM_PDE_HH
3 #define HDNUM PDE HH
5 #include<vector>
6 #include "newton.hh"
12 namespace hdnum {
1.3
      template<class M>
22
23
     class StationarySolver
25
27
        typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
28
30
       typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
31
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
34
36
        StationarySolver (const M& model_)
37
          : model(model_), x(model.size())
38
39
40
        void solve ()
43
44
          const size_t n_dofs = model.size();
4.5
          DenseMatrix<number_type> A(n_dofs, n_dofs, 0.);
46
          Vector<number_type> b(n_dofs,0.);
48
49
          Vector<number_type> s(n_dofs);
                                                              // scaling factors
                                                           // row permutations
// column permutations
          Vector<size_t> p(n_dofs);
Vector<size_t> q(n_dofs);
50
51
52
53
          number_type t = 0.;
55
          x = 0.;
56
          model.f_x(t, x, A);
57
58
          model.f(t, x, b);
59
60
62
          row_equilibrate(A,s);
                                                                // equilibrate rows
63
          lr_fullpivot(A,p,q);
                                                                // LR decomposition of {\tt A}
                                                                // equilibration of right hand side
// permutation of right hand side
// forward substitution
          apply_equilibrate(s,b);
permute_forward(p,b);
64
65
          solveL(A,b,b);
66
          solveR(A,x,b);
                                                                // backward substitution
68
          permute_backward(q,x);
                                                                // backward permutation
69
70
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
72
73
75
76
78
        size_type get_order () const
79
80
          return 2;
83
     private:
84
        const M& model;
8.5
        Vector<number_type> x;
86
90
      template<class N, class G> \,
91
     inline void pde_gnuplot2d (const std::string& fname, const Vector<N> solution,
92
                                     const G & grid)
```

```
93
     {
95
       const std::vector<Vector<N> > coords = grid.getNodeCoordinates();
96
       Vector<typename G::size_type> gsize = grid.getGridSize();
97
98
       std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
       // f « "set dgrid3d ";
100
101
        // f « gsize[0] « "," « gsize[1] « std::endl;
102
        // f « "set hidden3d" « std::endl;
103
        f « "set ticslevel 0" « std::endl;
104
        f « "splot \"-\" using 1:2:3 with points" « std::endl;
f « "#" « std::endl;
105
106
107
        for (typename Vector<N>::size_type n=0; n<solution.size(); n++)</pre>
108
            for (typename Vector<N>::size_type d=0; d<coords[n].size(); d++){</pre>
109
              f « std::scientific « std::showpoint
110
                 « std::setprecision(16) « coords[n][d] « " ";
111
113
114
            f « std::scientific « std::showpoint
               \texttt{ w std::setprecision(solution.precision()) } \texttt{ w solution[n];} 
115
116
117
            f « std::endl;
118
119
        f « "end" « std::endl;
        f « "pause -1" « std::endl;
120
121
        f.close();
122
123
124
125 }
126 #endif
```

5.14 src/precision.hh File Reference

find machine precision for given float type

Functions

template < typename X > int hdnum::precision (X &eps)

5.14.1 Detailed Description

find machine precision for given float type

5.15 precision.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
int i(0);
        while (largex>large)
22
2.3
              eps = x;
2.4
              i = i+1;
                          27
              x = x/two;
28
              largex = large+x;
29
        return i:
30
31
33 } // namespace hdnum
35 #endif
```

5.16 src/qr.hh File Reference

This file implements QR decomposition using Gram-Schmidt method.

```
#include <cmath>
#include <utility>
#include "densematrix.hh"
#include "vector.hh"
```

Functions

```
• template<class T >
  DenseMatrix< T > hdnum::gram_schmidt (const DenseMatrix< T > &A)
     computes orthonormal basis of Im(A) using classical Gram-Schmidt
template<class T >
  DenseMatrix< T > hdnum::modified_gram_schmidt (const DenseMatrix< T > &A)
     computes orthonormal basis of Im(A) using modified Gram-Schmidt

    template < class T >

  DenseMatrix<T>hdnum::gr gram schmidt simple (DenseMatrix<T>&Q)
     computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt - works only with small (m>n) and square matrices

    template < class T >

  DenseMatrix< T > hdnum::qr_gram_schmidt (DenseMatrix< T > &Q)
     computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt - works only with small (m>n) and square matrices
• template<class T >
  DenseMatrix< T> hdnum::qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting (DenseMatrix< T> &Q, Vector< int > &p, int &rank,
  T threshold=0.0000000001)
     computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt and pivoting - works with all types of matrices
• template<typename T >
  void hdnum::permute forward (DenseMatrix< T > &A, Vector< int > &p)
     applies a permutation vector to a matrix
```

5.16.1 Detailed Description

This file implements QR decomposition using Gram-Schmidt method.

5.16.2 Function Documentation

5.16.2.1 gram_schmidt()

computes orthonormal basis of Im(A) using classical Gram-Schmidt

Template Parameters

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> | A
```

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A({{2, 9}, {1, -5}});
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> Q(hdnum::gram_schmidt(A));
std::cout « "A = " « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "Q = " « Q « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A =

0 1
0 2.000e+00 9.000e+00
1 1.000e+00 -5.000e+00

Q =

0 1
0 8.944e-01 4.472e-01
1 4.472e-01 -8.944e-01
```

5.16.2.2 modified_gram_schmidt()

computes orthonormal basis of Im(A) using modified Gram-Schmidt

Template Parameters

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> A
```

Example:

Output:

```
A = 0 1
0 2.000e+00 9.000e+00
1 1.000e+00 -5.000e+00
Q = 0 1
0 8.944e-01 4.472e-01
1 4.472e-01 -8.944e-01
```

5.16.2.3 permute_forward()

applies a permutation vector to a matrix

Template Parameters

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> A
```

Parameters

```
hdnum::Vector<int> p
```

Example:

Output:

```
A =

0 1

0 9.000e+00 2.000e+00

1 -5.000e+00 1.000e+00

p =

[ 0] 0

[ 1] 1
```

5.16.2.4 qr_gram_schmidt()

```
\label{template} $$ \ensuremath{\mbox{template}$<$class T > $$ DenseMatrix< T > hdnum::qr_gram_schmidt ( $$ DenseMatrix< T > & Q ) $$
```

computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt - works only with small (m>n) and square matrices

Template Parameters

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> Q
```

Example:

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> A({{2, 9}, {1, -5}});
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> Q(A);
hdnum::DenseMatrix<double> R(hdnum::qr_gram_schmidt(Q));
std::cout « "A = " « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "Q = " « Q « std::endl;
std::cout « "QR = " « R « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A =
           2.000e+00 9.000e+00
      0
           1.000e+00 -5.000e+00
0 =
                   0
           8.944e-01 4.472e-01
4.472e-01 -8.944e-01
      0
R =
                   0
           2.236e+00 5.814e+00
           0.000e+00 8.497e+00
OR =
                   0
                                1
           2.000e+00 9.000e+00
           1.000e+00 -5.000e+00
```

5.16.2.5 qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting()

computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt and pivoting - works with all types of matrices

Template Parameters

hdnum::DenseMatrix <t></t>	Q
T	threshold (optional)

Parameters

hdnum::Vector <int></int>	р
int	rank

Example:

Output:

```
A =
                    0
                                 1
           5.000e+00 2.000e+00 3.000e+00
          1.100e+01 9.000e+00 2.000e+00
                    0
           4.138e-01 -9.104e-01
9.104e-01 4.138e-01
       0
R =
                    0
                                 1
           1.208e+01 9.021e+00 3.062e+00
       0
           0.000e+00 1.903e+00 -1.903e+00
OR =
                    Ω
                                1
           5.000e+00 2.000e+00 3.000e+00
1.100e+01 9.000e+00 2.000e+00
       0
       1
```

5.16.2.6 qr_gram_schmidt_simple()

computes qr decomposition using modified Gram-Schmidt - works only with small (m>n) and square matrices

Template Parameters

```
hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> Q
```

Example:

```
std::cout « "A = " « A « std::endl;
std::cout « "Q = " « Q « std::endl;
std::cout « "R = " « R « std::endl;
std::cout « "QR = " « Q*R « std::endl;
```

Output:

```
A =
                 0
         2.000e+00 9.000e+00
      0
      1
         1.000e+00 -5.000e+00
                 0
                            1
         8.944e-01 4.472e-01
         4.472e-01 -8.944e-01
R =
                 0
      0
         2.236e+00 5.814e+00
         0.000e+00 8.497e+00
      1
OR =
                 0
         2.000e+00 9.000e+00
      0
      1
          1.000e+00 -5.000e+00
```

5.17 qr.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil; c-basic-offset: 2 -*-
4 * Author: Raphael Vogt <cx238@stud.uni-heidelberg.de>
6 * Created on August 30, 2020
9 #ifndef HDNUM_QR_HH
10 #define HDNUM_QR_HH
11
12 #include <cmath>
13 #include <utility>
15 #include "densematrix.hh"
16 #include "vector.hh"
17
22 namespace hdnum {
23
52 template <class T>
53 DenseMatrix<T> gram_schmidt(const DenseMatrix<T>& A) {
        DenseMatrix<T> Q(A);
55
56
        // for all columns except the first
for (int k = 1; k < Q.colsize(); k++) {</pre>
57
             // orthogonalize column k against all previous
58
             for (int j = 0; j < k; j++) {
     // compute factor</pre>
60
                 T sum_nom(0.0);
61
62
                 T sum_denom(0.0);
                 for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {
    sum_nom += A[i][k] * Q[i][j];</pre>
63
64
                     sum_denom += Q[i][j] * Q[i][j];
65
67
                 // modify
                 T alpha = sum_nom / sum_denom;
68
                 for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q[i][k] -= alpha * Q[i][j];
69
70
72
        for (int j = 0; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {</pre>
73
             // compute norm of column j
            T sum(0.0);
for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) sum += Q[i][j] * Q[i][j];
74
7.5
76
            sum = sqrt(sum);
            // scale
             for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q[i][j] = Q[i][j] / sum;</pre>
```

5.17 qr.hh 135

```
return Q;
80
81 }
82
111 template <class T>
112 DenseMatrix<T> modified_gram_schmidt(const DenseMatrix<T>& A) {
          DenseMatrix<T> Q(A);
113
114
115
          for (int k = 0; k < Q.colsize(); k++) {
               // modify all later columns with column k
for (int j = k + 1; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {
    // compute factor</pre>
116
117
118
                    T sum_nom(0.0);
119
120
                    T sum_denom(0.0);
121
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
                        sum_nom += Q[i][j] * Q[i][k];
sum_denom += Q[i][k] * Q[i][k];
122
123
124
                    // modify
125
126
                    T alpha = sum_nom / sum_denom;
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q[i][j] -= alpha * <math>Q[i][k];
127
128
               }
129
          for (int j = 0; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {
    // compute norm of column j</pre>
130
131
               for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) sum += Q[i][j] * Q[i][j];</pre>
132
133
134
               sum = sqrt(sum);
135
               // scale
136
               for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q[i][j] = Q[i][j] / sum;</pre>
137
138
          return Q;
139 }
140
182 template <class T>
183 DenseMatrix<T> qr_gram_schmidt_simple(DenseMatrix<T>& Q) {
184  // save matrix A, before it's replaced with Q
          DenseMatrix<T> A(Q);
185
186
187
          // create matrix R
188
          DenseMatrix<T> R(Q.colsize(), Q.colsize());
189
190
          // start orthogonalizing
191
          for (int k = 0; k < Q.colsize(); k++) {
192
               \ensuremath{//} modify all later columns with column k
193
               for (int j = k + 1; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {
                    // compute factor
194
                    T sum_nom(0.0);
195
196
                    T sum denom(0.0);
197
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
                        \begin{array}{l} \text{sum\_nom} \ += \ Q(i, j) \ * \ Q(i, k); \\ \text{sum\_denom} \ += \ Q(i, k) \ * \ Q(i, k); \end{array}
198
199
200
201
202
                    T alpha = sum_nom / sum_denom;
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q(i, j) -= alpha * <math>Q(i, k);
203
204
205
206
          // add values to R, except main diagonal
for (int i = 1; i < R.colsize(); i++) {
    for (int j = 0; j < i; j++) {</pre>
207
208
209
210
                    T sum_nom(0.0);
                    T sum_12nom(0.0);
211
212
                    for (int k = 0; k < Q.rowsize(); k++) {
                        sum\_nom += A(k, i) * Q(k, j);
213
                         sum_12nom += Q(k, j) * Q(k, j);
214
215
                    sum_12nom = sqrt(sum_12nom);
216
217
                    // add element
218
                    R(j, i) = sum_nom / sum_12nom;
219
220
          }
221
222
          // add missing values and scale
223
          for (int j = 0; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {</pre>
224
               // compute norm of column j
               T sum(0.0);
for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) sum += Q(i, j) * Q(i, j);
225
226
227
               sum = sqrt(sum);
228
               // add main diagonal to R
229
               R(j, j) = sum;
230
231
               for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q(i, j) = Q(i, j) / sum;
232
233
          return R;
234 }
```

```
277 template <class T>
278 DenseMatrix<T> qr_gram_schmidt(DenseMatrix<T>& Q) {
279
        // create matrix R
280
         DenseMatrix<T> R(O.colsize(), O.colsize());
281
282
         // start orthogonalizing
283
         for (int k = 0; k < Q.colsize(); k++) {
             // compute norm of column k
T sum_denom(0.0);
284
285
             for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {
    sum_denom += Q(i, k) * Q(i, k);
286
287
288
289
290
             // fill the main diagonal of R with elements
291
             sum_denom = sqrt(sum_denom);
             R(k, k) = sum_denom;
292
293
             // scale column k to the main diagonal
295
             for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
296
                  Q(i, k) /= R(k, k);
297
298
             // modify all later columns with column k for (int j = k + 1; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {
299
300
                  // compute norm of column j
301
302
                  T sum_nom(0.0);
                  for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
303
                      sum\_nom += Q(i, k) * Q(i, j);
304
305
306
                  // insert missing elements to R
307
                 R(k, j) = sum_nom;
308
309
                  // orthogonalize column j
                  for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {
  Q(i, j) -= Q(i, k) * R(k, j);</pre>
310
311
312
313
314
315
         return R;
316 }
317
381 template <class T>
382 DenseMatrix<T> qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting(DenseMatrix<T>& Q, Vector<int>& p, int& rank, T
        threshold=0.00000000001) {
383
         \ensuremath{//} check if permutation vector has the right size
384
         if (p.size() != Q.colsize()) {
             HDNUM_ERROR("Permutation Vector incompatible with Matrix!");
385
386
387
388
         // initialize permutation vector
389
         for (int i = 0; i < p.size(); i++) {</pre>
390
            p[i] = i;
391
392
393
         // initialize rank
394
         rank = 0;
395
         396
397
398
399
         // create Matrix R
400
         hdnum::DenseMatrix<T> R(A.colsize(), A.colsize());
401
402
         // start orthogonalizing
403
         for (int k = 0; k < Q.colsize(); k++) {
404
             // find column with highest norm
             // compute norm of column k
405
406
             T norm_k(0.0);
             for (int r = 0; r < Q.rowsize(); r++) {</pre>
407
408
                    norm_k += Q(r, k) * Q(r, k);
409
410
             norm_k = sqrt(norm_k);
411
             \ensuremath{//} compare norm of column k to the following column norms
412
413
             for (int c = k+1; c < Q.colsize(); c++) {</pre>
                 T norm(0.0);
for (int r = 0; r < Q.rowsize(); r++) {
    norm += Q(r, c) * Q(r, c);</pre>
414
415
416
417
                  norm = sqrt(norm);
418
                  // store permutation
if (norm > norm_k) {
419
420
421
                      p[k] = c;
422
             }
423
424
```

5.17 qr.hh 137

```
// swap columns if necessary
               if (p[k] > k) {
    for (int r = 0; r < Q.rowsize(); r++) {</pre>
426
427
                        T temp_Q = Q(r, k);

Q(r, k) = Q(r, p[k]);

Q(r, p[k]) = temp_Q;
428
429
430
431
432
                    p[p[k]] = k;
433
                    // compute norm of the new column \boldsymbol{k}
434
435
                    norm_k = 0;
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {</pre>
436
437
                         norm_k += Q(i, k) * Q(i, k);
438
439
                    norm_k = sqrt(norm_k);
440
               }
441
               // if norm of column k > threshold \rightarrow column k is linear independent
442
               if (norm_k > threshold) {
443
444
                    rank++;
               } else {
445
                    break;
446
447
               }
448
449
               // modify all later columns with column k
               for (int j = k + 1; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {</pre>
450
451
                     // compute factor
452
                    T sum_nom(0.0);
453
                    T sum_denom(0.0);
                    for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) {
   sum_nom += Q(i, j) * Q(i, k);
   sum_denom += Q(i, k) * Q(i, k);</pre>
454
455
456
457
458
                    T alpha = sum_nom / sum_denom;

for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q(i, j) -= alpha * Q(i, k);
459
460
               }
461
462
          }
463
          // add values to R, except main diagonal
for (int i = 1; i < R.colsize(); i++) {
    for (int j = 0; j < i; j++) {</pre>
464
465
466
                    T sum_nom(0.0);
467
468
                    T sum_12nom(0.0);
                    for (int k = 0; k < Q.rowsize(); k++) {</pre>
469
470
                         sum_nom += A(k, p[i]) * Q(k, j);
471
                         sum_12nom += Q(k, j) * Q(k, j);
472
473
                    sum_12nom = sqrt(sum_12nom);
474
                     // add element
475
                    R(j, i) = sum_nom / sum_12nom;
476
               }
477
          }
478
479
          // add missing values and scale
          for (int j = 0; j < Q.colsize(); j++) {
    // compute norm of column j</pre>
480
481
482
               T sum(0.0);
483
               for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) sum += Q(i, j) * Q(i, j);
484
               sum = sqrt(sum);
485
               // add main diagonal to R
486
               R(j, j) = sum;
487
               // scale Q
488
               for (int i = 0; i < Q.rowsize(); i++) Q(i, j) = Q(i, j) / sum;
489
490
491
          return R;
492 }
493
524 template<typename T>
525 void permute_forward(DenseMatrix<T>& A, Vector<int>& p) {
526
          // check if permutation vector has the right size
          if (p.size() != A.colsize()) {
   HDNUM_ERROR("Permutation Vector incompatible with Matrix!");
527
528
529
530
531
          // permutate the columns
          for (int k = 0; k < p.size(); k++) {
   if (p[k] != k) {</pre>
532
533
534
                    // swap column
                    for (int j=0; j < A.rowsize(); j++) {
  T temp_A = A(j, k);
  A(j, k) = A(j, p[k]);
  A(j, p[k]) = temp_A;</pre>
535
536
537
538
539
                    // swap inside permutation vector
540
541
                    int temp_p = p[k];
```

5.18 src/grhousholder.hh File Reference

This file implements QR decomposition using housholder transformation.

```
#include <cmath>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <sstream>
#include <string>
#include "densematrix.hh"
#include "vector.hh"
```

Functions

template<typename REAL > size_t hdnum::sgn (REAL val)

Function that return the sign of a number.

• template<class REAL >

Funktion that calculate the QR decoposition in place the elements of A will be replaced with the elements of v_{\leftarrow} i vectors and the upper diagonals elements of R and the diagonal elements of R will be saved in vectro v.

template < class REAL >
 DenseMatrix < REAL > hdnum::qrhousholderexplizitQ (DenseMatrix < REAL > &A, hdnum::Vector < REAL > &v, bool show_Hi=false)

void hdnum::grhousholder (DenseMatrix < REAL > &A, hdnum::Vector < REAL > &v)

Funktion that calculate the QR decoposition in place and return Q the elements of A will be replaced with the elements of v_{ij} vectors and the upper diagonals elements of R and the diagonal elements of R will be saved in vectro v.

5.18.1 Detailed Description

This file implements QR decomposition using housholder transformation.

5.18.2 Function Documentation

5.18.2.1 qrhousholder()

Funktion that calculate the QR decoposition in place the elements of A will be replaced with the elements of v_{\leftarrow} {i}vectors and the upper diagonals elements of R and the diagonal elements of R will be saved in vectro v.

Template Parameters

Α	the Matrix
V	oa vector of hdnum::Vector

5.18.2.2 qrhousholderexplizitQ()

Funktion that calculate the QR decoposition in place and return Q the elements of A will be replaced with the elements of v_{ij} vectors and the upper diagonals elements of R and the diagonal elements of R will be saved in vectro v.

Template Parameters

Α	the Matrix
V	oa vector of hdnum::Vector

Returns

Q matrix

5.19 qrhousholder.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil; c-basic-offset: 2 -*-
3 * File: qrhousholder
4 * Author: Ahmad Fadl <abohmaid@windowslive.com>
  * Created on August 25, 2020
9 #ifndef HDNUM_QRHOUSHOLDER_HH
10 #define HDNUM_QRHOUSHOLDER_HH
11 #include <cmath>
12 #include <cstdlib>
13 #include <fstream>
14 #include <iomanip>
15 #include <iostream>
16 #include <sstream>
17 #include <string>
19 #include "densematrix.hh"
20 #include "vector.hh"
24 namespace hdnum {
25 template <class REAL>
26 DenseMatrix<REAL> creat_I_matrix(size_t n) {
    DenseMatrix<REAL> res(n, n, 0);
       for (size_t i = 0; i < n; i++) {
    res(i, i) = 1;</pre>
29
30
31
       return res;
32 }
```

```
36 template <typename REAL>
37 size_t sgn(REAL val) {
38    return (REAL(0) < val) - (val < REAL(0));
39 1
49 template <class REAL>
50 void grhousholder (DenseMatrix<REAL>& A, hdnum::Vector<REAL>& v) {
51
        auto m = A.rowsize();
         auto n = A.colsize();
         for (size_t j = 0; j < n; j++) {
    REAL s = 0;
    for (size_t i = j; i < m; i++) {
        s = s + pow(A(i, j), 2);

53
54
55
56
              s = sqrt(s);
59
              v[j] = (-1.0) * sgn(A(j, j)) * s;
              REAL fak = sqrt(s * (s + std::abs(A(j, j))));
A(j, j) = A(j, j) - v[j];
for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {
    A(k, j) = A(k, j) / fak;</pre>
60
61
62
63
65
              for (size_t i = j + 1; i < n; i++) {</pre>
66
                    s = 0;
                    for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {
 s = s + (A(k, j) * A(k, i));
67
68
69
                    for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {</pre>
70
71
                        A(k, i) = A(k, i) - (A(k, j) * s);
72
73
              ^{\prime}// normalize the vi vectors again
74
              for (size_t i = m; i >= 0; i--) {
75
                  A(i, j) = A(i, j) * fak;

if (i == j) {
76
77
78
                        break;
79
80
              }
81
        }
93 template <class REAL>
94 DenseMatrix<REAL> qrhousholderexplizitQ(DenseMatrix<REAL>& A,
95
                                                         hdnum::Vector<REAL>& v
                                                         bool show_Hi = false) {
96
97
         auto m = A.rowsize():
         auto n = A.colsize();
98
         auto I = creat_I_matrix<REAL>(std::max(m, n));
100
101
          DenseMatrix<REAL> Q(m, m, 0);
          for (size_t j = 0; j < n; j++) {
    REAL s = 0;</pre>
102
103
                for (size_t i = j; i < m; i++) {</pre>
104
                    s = s + pow(A(i, j), 2);
105
106
107
               Sqr(x),

V[j] = (-1.0) * sgn(A(j, j)) * s;

REAL fak = sqrt(s * (s + std::abs(A(j, j))));

A(j, j) = A(j, j) - V[j];

for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {
108
109
110
112
                    A(k, j) = A(k, j) / fak;
113
114
                for (size_t i = j + 1; i < n; i++) {</pre>
115
                    s = 0:
                     for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {</pre>
116
117
                         s = s + (A(k, j) * A(k, i));
118
119
                     for (size_t k = j; k < m; k++) {
                          A(k, i) = A(k, i) - (A(k, j) * s);
120
121
122
123
                // normalize the vi vectors again
                for (size_t i = m; i >= 0; i--) {
124
125
                     A(i, j) = A(i, j) * fak;
                     if (i == j) {
126
                          break;
127
128
129
                }
130
131
          // create qi and multiply them
          if (m >= n) {
    for (size_t j = 0; j < n; j++) {
        DenseMatrix<REAL> TempQ(m, m, 0.0);
        DenseMatrix<REAL> v1(m, 1, 0.0);
    }
}
132
133
134
135
                     DenseMatrix<REAL> v1t(1, m, 0.0);
136
137
                     hdnum::Vector<double> v__i(m, 0);
138
                     for (size_t i = 0; i < m; i++) {</pre>
                         if (i < j) {
139
                                v1(i, 0) = 0;
140
141
```

```
v_{i[i]} = 0;
143
                              continue;
144
                         v1(i, 0) = A(i, j);
145
146
147
                         v_{i}[i] = A(i, j);
148
149
                    v1t = v1.transpose();
150
                    TempQ = (v1 * v1t);
151
152
                   TempQ *= (-2.0);
153
154
155
                    TempQ /= v__i.two_norm_2();
156
                    TempQ += I;
if (show_Hi) {
157
158
                         std::cout « "H[" « j + 1 « "]" « TempQ;
159
160
161
                    if (j == 0) {
162
163
                    if (j > 0) {
   Q = Q * TempQ;
164
165
166
167
               }
168
169
          if (n > m) {
               for (size_t j = 0; j < m; j++) {
    DenseMatrix<REAL> TempQ(m, m, 0.0);
    DenseMatrix<REAL> v1(m, 1, 0.0);
    DenseMatrix<REAL> v1t(1, m, 0.0);
170
171
172
173
174
                    hdnum::Vector<double> v__i(m, 0);
175
                    for (size_t i = 0; i < m; i++) {</pre>
                        if (i < j) {
   v1(i, 0) = 0;
176
177
178
179
                              v_{i[i]} = 0;
                              continue;
181
                         v1(i, 0) = A(i, j);
182
183
                         v_{i[i]} = A(i, j);
184
185
186
                    v1t = v1.transpose();
187
188
                   TempQ = (v1 * v1t);
189
                    TempQ *= (-2.0);
190
191
192
                    TempQ /= v__i.two_norm_2();
193
194
                    TempQ += I;
195
                    if (show_Hi) {
                         std::cout « "H[" « j + 1 « "]" « TempQ;
196
197
198
                    if (j == 0) {
199
                         Q = TempQ;
200
                    if (j > 0) {
   Q = Q * TempQ;
201
202
203
204
205
206
          return Q;
207 }
208 } // namespace hdnum
209 #endif
```

5.20 src/rungekutta.hh File Reference

```
#include "vector.hh"
#include "newton.hh"
```

Classes

class hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem< M >

Nonlinear problem we need to solve to do one step of an implicit Runge Kutta method.

class hdnum::RungeKutta< M, S >

classical Runge-Kutta method (order n with n stages)

Functions

template < class M , class S >
 void hdnum::ordertest (const M &model, S solver, typename M::number_type T, typename M::number_type
 h 0, int I)

Test convergence order of an ODE solver applied to a model problem.

5.20.1 Detailed Description

@general Runge-Kutta solver

5.20.2 Function Documentation

5.20.2.1 ordertest()

Test convergence order of an ODE solver applied to a model problem.

Template Parameters

М	Type of model
S	Type of ODE solver

Parameters

model	Model problem
solver	ODE solver
T	Solve to time T
dt	Roughest time step size
1	Number of different time step sizes dt, dt/2, dt/4,

5.21 rungekutta.hh

```
Go to the documentation of this file.
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil -*- 2 #ifndef HDNUM_RUNGEKUTTA_HH
3 #define HDNUM_RUNGEKUTTA_HH
5 #include "vector.hh"
6 #include "newton.hh"
12 namespace hdnum {
15
     template<class M>
16
     class ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem
     public:
18
2.0
       typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
21
23
       typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
24
26
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
27
29
        ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem (const M& model_,
30
                                            DenseMatrix<number_type> A_,
                                            Vector<number_type> b_,
Vector<number_type> c_,
31
32
33
                                            time_type t_,
                                            Vector<number_type> u_,
35
                                            time_type dt_)
36
            : model(model_) , u(model.size())
37
            A = A_{;}
38
            b = b_{;}
39
            s = A_.rowsize ();
41
            dt = dt_;
42
            n = model.size();
43
            t = t_;
44
            u = u_;
45
47
49
        std::size_t size () const
50
51
          return n*s;
        void F (const Vector<number_type>& x, Vector<number_type>& result) const
56
          Vector<Vector<number_type> > xx (s);
for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)</pre>
57
58
59
            xx[i].resize(n,number_type(0));
for(int k = 0; k < n; k++)</pre>
62
              xx[i][k] = x[i*n + k];
63
            }
64
65
          Vector<Vector<number_type> > f (s);
66
          for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
68
            f[i].resize(n, number_type(0));
model.f(t + c[i] * dt, u + xx[i], f[i]);
69
70
71
          Vector<Vector<number_type> > hr (s);
          for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
75
            hr[i].resize(n, number_type(0));
76
          for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
77
78
             Vector<number_type> sum (n, number_type(0));
80
             for (int j = 0; j < s; j++)
81
82
              sum.update(dt*A[i][j], f[j]);
83
            hr[i] = xx[i] - sum;
84
86
           //translating hr into result
87
           for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
88
             for (int j = 0; j < n; j++)
89
90
              result[i*n + j] = hr[i][j];
93
94
```

5.21 rungekutta.hh

```
95
97
        void F_x (const Vector<number_type>& x, DenseMatrix<number_type>& result) const
98
         Vector<Vector<number_type> > xx (s);
for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)</pre>
99
100
101
102
             xx[i].resize(n);
103
              for (int k = 0; k < n; k++)
104
               xx[i][k] = x[i*n + k];
105
             }
106
107
108
           DenseMatrix<number_type> I (n, n, 0.0);
109
           for (int i = 0; i < n; i++)
110
111
             I[i][i] = 1.0;
112
           for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)</pre>
113
114
115
              for (int j = 0; j < s; j++)
116
117
                DenseMatrix<number_type> J (n, n, number_type(0));
               DenseMatrix<number_type> H (n, n, number_type(0));
model.f_x(t+c[j]*dt, u + xx[j],H);
J.update(-dt*A[i][j],H);
118
119
120
121
                if(i==j)
                                                             //add I on diagonal
122
                {
123
                 J+=I;
124
125
                for (int k = 0; k < n; k++)
126
127
                  for (int 1 = 0; 1 < n; 1++)
128
129
                    result[n * i + k][n * j + 1] = J[k][1];
130
131
             }
132
133
          }
134
135
136
      private:
         const M& model;
137
         time_type t, dt;
Vector<number_type> u;
138
139
140
                                                                         // dimension of matrix A and model.size
         int n, s;
         DenseMatrix<number_type> A;
141
                                                                    // A, b, c as in the butcher tableau
142
         Vector<number_type> b;
143
        Vector<number_type> c;
144
      };
145
146
156
      template<class M, class S = Newton>
157
       class RungeKutta
158
      public:
159
         typedef typename M::size_type size_type;
161
162
164
         typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
165
167
         typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
168
         RungeKutta (const M& model_,
170
171
                      DenseMatrix<number_type> A_,
172
                       Vector<number_type> b_,
173
                      Vector<number_type> c_)
174
           : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), K(A_.rowsize ())
175
           A = A_{i}
176
           b = b_;
177
178
           c = c_;
179
           s = A_.rowsize ();
           n = model.size();
180
181
           model.initialize(t,u);
           dt = 0.1;
for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
182
183
184
185
             K[i].resize(n, number_type(0));
186
187
           sigma = 0.01;
           verbosity = 0;
188
189
190
            if (A_.rowsize()!=A_.colsize())
191
           HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
192
            if (A_.rowsize()!=b_.size())
193
           {\tt HDNUM\_ERROR("vector incompatible with matrix");}
           if (A_.colsize()!=c_.size())
HDNUM_ERROR("vector incompatible with matrix");
194
195
```

```
196
       }
197
       RungeKutta (const M& model_,
199
                    DenseMatrix<number_type> A_,
200
2.01
                    Vector<number_type> b_,
                    Vector<number_type> c_,
202
                    number_type sigma_)
203
204
         : model(model_), u(model.size()), w(model.size()), K(A_.rowsize ())
205
206
         A = A_;
         b = b_;
207
         c = c_;
208
209
         s = A_.rowsize ();
210
         n = model.size();
211
         model.initialize(t,u);
212
         dt = 0.1;
         for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)</pre>
213
214
215
           K[i].resize(n, number_type(0));
216
         sigma = sigma_;
217
         verbosity = 0;
if (A_.rowsize()!=A_.colsize())
218
219
         HDNUM_ERROR("need square and nonempty matrix");
220
         if (A_rowsize()!=b_.size())

HDNUM_ERROR("vector incompatible with matrix");
221
222
223
          if (A_.colsize()!=c_.size())
224
         HDNUM_ERROR("vector incompatible with matrix");
225
226
228
      void set_dt (time_type dt_)
229
230
        dt = dt_;
231
232
      bool check_explicit ()
234
235
236
        bool is_explicit = true;
237
        for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
238
239
          for (int j = i; j < s; j++)
2.40
            if (A[i][j] != 0.0)
241
242
243
              is_explicit = false;
244
245
          }
246
247
        return is_explicit;
248
249
251
      void step ()
252
253
        if (check_explicit())
254
          // compute k_1
255
          w = u;
257
          model.f(t, w, K[0]);
258
           for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)</pre>
259
            Vector<number_type> sum (K[0].size(), 0.0);
260
            sum.update(b[0], K[0]);
261
             //compute k_i
for (int j = 0; j < i+1; j++)
262
263
264
265
              sum.update(A[i][j],K[j]);
266
             Vector<number_type> wert = w.update(dt,sum);
267
            model.f(t + c[i]*dt, wert, K[i]);
268
             u.update(dt *b[i], K[i]);
269
270
271
272
        if (not check_explicit())
273
274
          // In the implicit case we need to solve a nonlinear problem
275
          // to do a time step.
276
           ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem<M> problem(model, A, b, c, t, u, dt);
277
          bool last_row_eq_b = true;
278
           for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
279
280
             if (A[s-1][i] != b[i])
281
282
               last_row_eq_b = false;
283
284
          }
285
286
          // Solve nonlinear problem and determine coefficients
```

5.21 rungekutta.hh

```
287
           S solver;
288
           solver.set_maxit(2000);
289
           solver.set_verbosity(verbosity);
290
           solver.set\_reduction(1e-10);
291
           solver.set_abslimit(1e-10);
292
           solver.set_linesearchsteps(10);
293
           solver.set_sigma(0.01);
294
           Vector<number_type> zij (s*n,0.0);
295
           solver.solve(problem,zij);
296
297
           DenseMatrix<number_type> Ainv (s,s,number_type(0));
298
299
            if (not last row eq b)
300
301
              // Compute LR decomposition of A
             Vector<number_type> w (s, number_type(0));
Vector<number_type> x (s, number_type(0));
Vector<number_type> z (s, number_type(0));
Vector<std::size_t> p(s);
302
303
304
305
306
              Vector<std::size_t> q(s);
307
              DenseMatrix<number_type> Temp (s,s,0.0);
             Temp = A;
row_equilibrate(Temp, w);
308
309
310
              lr_fullpivot(Temp,p,q);
311
312
              // Use LR decomposition to calculate inverse of A
313
              for (int i=0; i<s; i++)</pre>
314
               Vector<number_type> e (s, number_type(0));
315
               e[i]=number_type(1);
apply_equilibrate(w,e);
316
317
318
                permute_forward(p,e);
319
                solveL(Temp,e,e);
320
                solveR(Temp, z, e);
321
                permute_backward(q,z);
322
                for (int j = 0; j < s; j++)
323
                {
324
                      Ainv[j][i] = z[j];
325
326
327
           }
328
           Vector<Vector<number_type> > Z (s, 0.0);
329
330
           for (int i=0; i<s; i++)</pre>
331
332
             Vector<number_type> zero(n,number_type(0));
333
             Z[i] = zero;
             for (int j = 0; j < n; j++)
334
335
336
               Z[i][j] = zij[i*n+j];
337
338
339
            if (last_row_eq_b)
340
             u += Z[s-1];
341
342
343
           else
344
345
              // compute ki
346
             Vector<number_type> zero(n,number_type(0));
347
              for (int i = 0; i < s; i++)
348
349
                K[i] = zero;
350
                for (int j=0; j < s; j++)
351
352
                  K[i].update(Ainv[i][j], Z[j]);
353
                K[i] *= (1.0/dt);
354
355
356
                // compute u
357
                u.update(dt*b[i], K[i]);
358
359
           }
360
        }
361
           t = t + dt;
362
363
365
        void set_state (time_type t_, const Vector<number_type>& u_)
366
367
         t. = t. :
         u = u_;
368
369
370
372
        const Vector<number_type>& get_state () const
373
374
          return u;
375
        }
```

```
378
       time_type get_time () const
379
380
         return t;
381
382
384
       time_type get_dt () const
385
386
         return dt;
387
388
390
       void set_verbosity(int verbosity_)
391
392
          verbosity = verbosity_;
393
394
395
      private:
        const M& model;
396
397
         time_type t, dt;
398
         Vector<number_type> u;
399
        Vector<number_type> w;
400
        Vector<Vector<number_type> > K;
                                                                  // save ki
                                                                                                                    11
401
        int n;
       dimension of matrix {\tt A}
402
        int s;
403
        DenseMatrix<number_type> A;
                                                                                // A, b, c as in the butcher tableau
404
             Vector<number_type> b;
405
            Vector<number_type> c;
406
        number_type sigma;
        int verbosity;
407
408
      };
409
410
422
      template<class M, class S>
423
      void ordertest (const M& model,
424
                       S solver,
425
                       typename M::number_type T,
426
                       typename M::number_type h_0,
427
                       int 1)
428
        // Get types
429
        typedef typename M::time_type time_type;
430
431
        typedef typename M::number_type number_type;
432
433
         // error_array[i] = ||u(T)-u_i(T)||
434
        number_type error_array[1];
435
        Vector<number_type> exact_solution;
model.exact_solution(T, exact_solution);
436
437
438
439
         for (int i=0; i<1; i++)</pre>
440
441
           // Set initial time and value
442
           time_type t_start;
           Vector<number_type> initial_solution(1);
443
          model.initialize(t_start, initial_solution); solver.set_state(t_start, initial_solution);
444
445
446
447
           // Initial time step
           time_type dt = h_0/pow(2,i);
448
           solver.set_dt(dt);
449
450
451
           // Time loop
452
           while (solver.get_time() < T-2*solver.get_dt())</pre>
453
454
             solver.step();
455
456
457
           // Last steps
458
           if (solver.get_time()<T-solver.get_dt())</pre>
459
460
             solver.set_dt((T-solver.get_time())/2.0);
461
             for(int i=0; i<2; i++)</pre>
462
463
               solver.step();
464
465
466
           else
467
             solver.set_dt(T-solver.get_time());
468
469
            solver.step();
470
471
472
473
           Vector<number_type> state = solver.get_state();
474
           error_array[i] = norm(exact_solution-state);
475
```

5.22 sgrid.hh 149

```
476
           if(i==0)
477
             std::cout « "dt: "
478
                         « std::scientific « std::showpoint « std::setprecision(8)
479
480
                         « dt
« " "
481
                         « "Error: "
482
483
                         « error_array[0] « std::endl;
484
           if(i>0)
485
486
             number_type rate = log(error_array[i-1]/error_array[i])/log(2);
std::cout « "dt: "
487
488
489
                         « std::scientific « std::showpoint « std::setprecision(8)
                         « dt
« " "
« "Error: "
490
491
492
493
                         « error_array[i]
" "
494
495
                         « "Rate: "
496
                         « rate « std::endl;
497
498
       }
499
500
501 } // namespace hdnum
502
503 #endif
```

5.22 sgrid.hh

```
1 #ifndef HDNUM_SGRID_HH
2 #define HDNUM_SGRID_HH
3 #include <limits>
4 #include <assert.h>
6 namespace hdnum {
13
    template<class N, class DF, int dimension>
     class SGrid
14
15
     public:
16
17
19
        typedef std::size_t size_type;
20
22
       typedef N number_type;
25
       typedef DF DomainFunction;
26
2.7
        enum { dim = dimension };
28
30
        static const int positive = 1;
       static const int negative = -1;
31
32
33
34
     private:
35
        const Vector<number_type> extent;
36
        const Vector<size_type>
                                    size;
38
        const DomainFunction & df;
39
        Vector<number_type> h;
40
        Vector<size_type> offsets;
41
        std::vector<size_type> node_map;
       std::vector<size_type> grid_map;
std::vector<bool> inside_map;
42
43
44
        std::vector<bool> boundary_map;
45
46
        size_t n_nodes;
47
48
        inline Vector<size_type> index2grid(size_type index) const
49
50
          Vector<size_type> c(dim);
          for(int d=dim-1; d>=0; --d) {
  c[d] = index / offsets[d];
  index -= c[d] * offsets[d];
51
52
53
54
55
          return c;
56
        }
57
58
        inline Vector<number_type> grid2world(const Vector<size_type> & c) const
59
          Vector<number_type> w(dim);
60
          for (int d=dim-1; d>=0; --d)
61
            w[d] = c[d] * h[d];
```

```
63
          return w;
65
66
        \verb|inline Vector<| \verb|number_type>| \verb|index2world(size_type|| index)| | const|\\
67
68
          Vector<number type> w(dim):
          Vector<size_type> c = index2grid(index);
69
70
          return grid2world(c);
71
72
73
     public:
74
75
77
        const size_type invalid_node;
78
93
        SGrid(const Vector<number_type> extent_,
94
               const Vector<size_type> size_,
               const DomainFunction & df_)
95
          : extent(extent_), size(size_), df(df_),
96
            h(dim), offsets(dim),
98
            invalid_node(std::numeric_limits<size_type>::max())
99
           \ensuremath{//} Determine total number of nodes, increment offsets, and cell
100
           // widths.
101
           n_nodes = 1;
102
           offsets.resize(dim);
103
104
           h.resize(dim);
105
           for(int d=0; d<dim; ++d){</pre>
             n_nodes *= size[d];
offsets[d] = d==0 ? 1 : size[d-1] * offsets[d-1];
h[d] = extent[d] / number_type(size[d]-1);
106
107
108
109
110
111
           // Initialize maps.
112
           node_map.resize(0);
113
           inside_map.resize(n_nodes);
114
           grid map.resize(n nodes);
115
           boundary_map.resize(0);
116
           boundary_map.resize(n_nodes, false);
117
118
           for(size_type n=0; n<n_nodes; ++n){</pre>
119
              Vector<size_type> c = index2grid(n);
             Vector<number_type> x = grid2world(c);
120
121
122
             inside_map[n] = df.evaluate(x);
123
              if(inside_map[n]){
124
                node_map.push_back(n);
125
                grid_map[n] = node_map.size()-1;
126
127
             else
128
               grid_map[n] = invalid_node;
129
130
131
           // Find boundary nodes
           for(size_type n=0; n<node_map.size(); ++n) {
  for(int d=0; d<dim; ++d) {</pre>
132
133
134
               for (int s=0; s<2; ++s) {</pre>
135
                  const int side = s*2-1;
                  const size_type neighbor = getNeighborIndex(n,d,side,1);
if(neighbor == invalid_node)
136
137
                    boundary_map[node_map[n]] = true;
138
139
140
             }
141
           }
142
143
        }
144
164
         size_type getNeighborIndex(const size_type ln, const size_type n_dim, const int n_side, const int k
        = 1) const
165
166
           const size_type n = node_map[ln];
167
           const Vector<size_type> c = index2grid(n);
           size_type neighbors[2];
neighbors[0] = c[n_dim];
neighbors[1] = size[n_dim]-c[n_dim]-1;
168
169
170
171
172
           assert(n_side == 1 || n_side == -1);
173
           if(size_type(k) > neighbors[(n_side+1)/2])
174
              return invalid_node;
175
           const size_type neighbor = n + offsets[n_dim] * n_side * k;
176
177
178
           if(!inside_map[neighbor])
179
              return invalid_node;
180
181
           return grid_map[neighbor];
182
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh 151

```
183
187
        bool isBoundaryNode(const size_type ln) const
188
189
          return boundary_map[node_map[ln]];
190
191
195
        size_type getNumberOfNodes() const
196
197
          return node_map.size();
198
199
200
        Vector<size_type> getGridSize() const
201
202
203
204
        Vector<number_type> getCellWidth() const
207
208
209
          return h;
210
211
215
        Vector<number_type> getCoordinates(const size_type ln) const
216
217
          return index2world(node map[ln]);
218
219
220
        std::vector<Vector<number_type> > getNodeCoordinates() const
221
222
          std::vector<Vector<number_type> > coords;
          for(size_type n=0; n<node_map.size(); ++n){
  coords.push_back(Vector<number_type>(dim));
223
224
225
            coords.back() = index2world(node_map[n]);
226
227
           return coords;
228
        }
229
230
      };
231
232 }
233
234 #endif // HDNUM_SGRID_HH
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil; c-basic-offset: 2 -*-
  * File:
             sparsematrix.hh
4
  * Author: Christian Heusel <christian@heusel.eu>
  * Created on August 25, 2020
   */
9 #ifndef SPARSEMATRIX_HH
10 #define SPARSEMATRIX_HH
12 #include <algorithm>
13 #include <complex>
14 #include <functional>
15 #include <iomanip>
16 #include <iostream>
17 #include <map>
18 #include <numeric>
19 #include <string>
20 #include <type_traits>
21 #include <vector>
23 #include "densematrix.hh"
24 #include "vector.hh"
25
26 namespace hdnum {
30 template <typename REAL>
31 class SparseMatrix {
32 public:
       using size_type = std::size_t;
34
35
       using column_iterator = typename std::vector<REAL>::iterator;
39
       using const_column_iterator = typename std::vector<REAL>::const_iterator;
40
41 private:
       // Matrix data is stored in an STL vector!
42
       std::vector<REAL> _data;
43
```

```
45
        // The non-null indices are stored in STL vectors with the size_type!
        // Explanation on how the mapping works can be found here:
46
47
        // https://de.wikipedia.org/wiki/Compressed_Row_Storage
       std::vector<size_type> _colIndices;
std::vector<size_type> _rowPtr;
48
49
50
       size_type m_rows = 0;  // Number of Matrix rows
size_type m_cols = 0;  // Number of Matrix columns
51
52
53
54
       static bool bScientific;
       static size_type nIndexWidth;
55
       static size_type nValueWidth;
static size_type nValuePrecision;
56
       static const REAL _zero;
58
59
60
        \ensuremath{//} !function that converts container contents into
61
       // { 1, 2, 3, 4 }
       template <typename T>
62
63
        [[nodiscard]] std::string comma_fold(T container) const {
            return "{ " +
64
                    std::accumulate(
65
66
                        std::next(container.cbegin()), container.cend(),
                         std::to_string(container[0]), // start with first element
[](const std::string &a, REAL b) {
    return a + ", " + std::to_string(b);
67
68
69
                         }) +
70
71
                    " }";
72
73
       // This code was copied from StackOverflow to gerneralize a check whether a
74
75
        // template is a specialization i.e. for std::complex
76
        // https://stackoverflow.com/questions/31762958/check-if-class-is-a-template-specialization
77
        template <class T, template <class...> class Template>
78
       struct is_specialization : std::false_type {};
79
       template <template <class...> class Template, class... Args>
struct is_specialization<Template<Args...>, Template> : std::true_type {};
80
81
82
       bool checkIfAccessIsInBounds(const size_type row_index,
                                        const size_type col_index) const {
84
            if (not (row_index < m_rows)) {</pre>
85
                 HDNUM_ERROR("Out of bounds access: row too big! -> " +
86
                              std::to_string(row_index) + " is not < " +
87
88
                              std::to_string(m_rows));
                 return false;
90
91
            if (not (col_index < m_cols)) {</pre>
                 92
93
94
                              std::to string(m cols));
95
                 return false;
96
97
            return true;
98
       }
99
100 public:
116
         SparseMatrix() = default;
117
119
         SparseMatrix(const size_type _rows, const size_type _cols)
120
              : _rowPtr(_rows + 1), m_rows(_rows), m_cols(_cols) {}
121
138
         [[nodiscard]] size_type rowsize() const { return m_rows; }
139
155
         [[nodiscard]] size_type colsize() const { return m_cols; }
156
158
         [[nodiscard]] bool scientific() const { return bScientific; }
159
160
         class column index iterator {
161
         public:
162
             using self_type = column_index_iterator;
163
164
             // conform to the iterator traits
165
             // https://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/iterator/iterator_traits
             using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t;
using value_type = std::pair<REAL &, size_type const &>;
using pointer = value_type *;
166
167
168
169
             using reference = value_type &;
170
             using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag;
171
             column_index_iterator(typename std::vector<REAL>::iterator valIter.
172
173
                                      std::vector<size_type>::iterator colIndicesIter)
                  : _valIter(valIter), _colIndicesIter(colIndicesIter) {}
174
175
             // prefix
176
177
             self_type &operator++() {
                 _valIter++;
178
179
                  colIndicesIter++;
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh 153

```
180
                 return *this;
181
182
183
             // postfix
             self_type &operator++(int junk) {
    self_type cached = *this;
184
185
                 _valIter++;
186
187
                 _colIndicesIter++;
188
                 return cached;
189
190
             [[nodiscard]] value_type operator*() {
191
                 return std::make_pair(std::ref(*_valIter),
192
193
                                         std::cref(*_colIndicesIter));
194
195
             // [[nodiscard]] value_type operator->() {
             //
                    return std::make_pair(std::ref(*_valIter),
196
197
                                            std::cref(*_colIndicesIter));
198
199
200
             [[nodiscard]] typename value_type::first_type value() {
201
                 return std::ref(*_valIter);
202
203
204
             [[nodiscard]] typename value_type::second_type index() {
                 return std::cref(*_colIndicesIter);
206
207
208
             [[nodiscard]] bool operator==(const self_type &other) {
209
                 return (_valIter == other._valIter) and
     (_colIndicesIter == other._colIndicesIter);
210
211
212
             [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(const self_type &other) {
213
                 return not (*this == other);
214
215
216
        private:
217
             typename std::vector<REAL>::iterator _valIter;
218
             std::vector<size_type>::iterator _colIndicesIter;
219
220
221
        class const_column_index_iterator {
        public:
2.2.2
223
            using self_type = const_column_index_iterator;
224
225
             // conform to the iterator traits
226
             // https://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/iterator/iterator_traits
227
            using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t;
            using value_type = std::pair<REAL const &, size_type const &>;
using pointer = value_type *;
228
229
            using reference = value_type &;
230
231
            using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag;
232
233
             const_column_index_iterator(
                 typename std::vector<REAL>::const_iterator valIter,
234
235
                 std::vector<size type>::const iterator colIndicesIter)
236
                 : _valIter(valIter), _colIndicesIter(colIndicesIter) {}
237
238
             // prefix
239
             self_type &operator++() {
                 _valIter++;
240
241
                 colIndicesIter++;
242
                 return *this;
243
244
245
             // postfix
246
             self_type operator++(int junk) {
247
                 self_type cached = *this;
                 _valIter++;
248
249
                 _colIndicesIter++;
250
                 return cached;
2.51
252
             [[nodiscard]] value_type operator*() {
253
254
                 return std::make_pair(std::ref(*_valIter),
255
                                         std::cref(*_colIndicesIter));
256
             // TODO: This is wrong
// [[nodiscard]] value_type operator->() {
257
258
259
                    return std::make_pair(*_valIter, *_colIndicesIter);
260
261
             [[nodiscard]] typename value_type::first_type value() {
262
263
                 return std::ref(*_valIter);
264
265
266
             [[nodiscard]] typename value type::second type index() {
```

```
267
                return std::cref(*_colIndicesIter);
268
269
270
            [[nodiscard]] bool operator==(const self_type &other) {
                 return (_valIter == other._valIter) and
271
272
                        (_colIndicesIter == other._colIndicesIter);
273
274
             [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(const self_type &other) {
275
                return not (*this == other);
276
277
278
        private:
279
             typename std::vector<REAL>::const_iterator _valIter;
             std::vector<size_type>::const_iterator _colIndicesIter;
280
281
282
283
        class row_iterator {
284
        public:
285
            using self_type = row_iterator;
286
287
             // conform to the iterator traits
288
             // https://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/iterator/iterator_traits
289
            using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t;
            using value_type = self_type;
using pointer = self_type *;
using reference = self_type &;
290
291
292
293
            using iterator_category = std::random_access_iterator_tag;
294
295
             row_iterator(std::vector<size_type>::iterator rowPtrIter,
                          std::vector<size_type>::iterator colIndicesIter,
296
297
                          typename std::vector<REAL>::iterator valIter)
298
                 : _rowPtrIter(rowPtrIter), _colIndicesIter(colIndicesIter),
299
                  _valIter(valIter) {}
300
301
             [[nodiscard]] column_iterator begin() {
                 return column_iterator((_valIter + *_rowPtrIter));
302
303
304
             [[nodiscard]] column_iterator end() {
305
                 return column_iterator((_valIter + *(_rowPtrIter + 1)));
306
307
             [[nodiscard]] column index iterator ibegin() {
308
                 return column_index_iterator((_valIter + *_rowPtrIter),
309
310
                                                (_colIndicesIter + *_rowPtrIter));
311
312
             [[nodiscard]] column_index_iterator iend() {
                 return column_index_iterator(
          (_valIter + *(_rowPtrIter + 1)),
313
314
                     (_colIndicesIter + *(_rowPtrIter + 1)));
315
316
317
318
             // prefix
319
             self_type &operator++() {
                _rowPtrIter++;
320
321
                 return *this;
322
            }
323
324
             // postfix
325
            self_type operator++(int junk) {
326
                self_type cached = *this;
                 _rowPtrIter++;
327
328
                 return cached;
329
330
331
            self_type &operator+=(difference_type offset) {
                _rowPtrIter += offset;
332
333
                 return *this;
334
335
336
            self_type &operator==(difference_type offset) {
337
                _rowPtrIter -= offset;
338
                 return *this;
339
            }
340
             // iter - n
341
            self_type operator-(difference_type offset) {
342
343
                 self_type cache(*this);
344
                 cache -= offset;
345
                 return cache;
346
            }
347
348
            // iter + n
349
            self_type operator+(difference_type offset) {
350
                 self_type cache(*this);
351
                 cache += offset;
352
                 return cache;
353
            }
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh 155

```
354
            // n + iter
355
            friend self_type operator+(const difference_type &offset,
356
                                         const self_type &sec) {
357
                self_type cache(sec);
358
                cache += offset;
359
                return cache:
360
361
362
            reference operator[](difference_type offset) {
363
                return *(*this + offset);
364
365
            bool operator<(const self_type &other) {</pre>
366
367
                return other - (*this) > 0; //
368
369
370
            bool operator>(const self_type &other) {
                return other < (*this);</pre>
371
372
373
374
            [[nodiscard]] self_type &operator*() { return *this; }
375
            // [[nodiscard]] self_type &operator->() { return *this; }
376
377
            [[nodiscard]] bool operator == (const self_type &rhs) {
378
                return _rowPtrIter == rhs._rowPtrIter;
379
380
            [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(const self_type &rhs) {
381
                return _rowPtrIter != rhs._rowPtrIter;
382
383
384
        private:
385
            std::vector<size_type>::iterator _rowPtrIter;
386
            std::vector<size_type>::iterator _colIndicesIter;
387
            typename std::vector<REAL>::iterator _valIter;
388
389
390
        class const_row_iterator {
391
        public:
392
            using self_type = const_row_iterator;
393
394
            \ensuremath{//} conform to the iterator traits
            // https://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/iterator/iterator_traits
395
396
            using difference_type = std::ptrdiff_t;
397
            using value_type = self_type;
            using pointer = self_type *;
398
            using reference = self_type &;
399
400
            using iterator_category = std::bidirectional_iterator_tag;
401
402
            const row iterator(
403
               std::vector<size type>::const iterator rowPtrIter,
404
                std::vector<size_type>::const_iterator colIndicesIter,
405
                typename std::vector<REAL>::const_iterator valIter)
406
                : \_rowPtrIter(rowPtrIter), \_colIndicesIter(colIndicesIter),
407
                  _valIter(valIter) {}
408
409
            [[nodiscard]] const column iterator begin() const {
                return const_column_iterator((_valIter + *_rowPtrIter));
410
411
412
            [[nodiscard]] const_column_iterator end() const {
413
                return const_column_iterator((_valIter + *(_rowPtrIter + 1)));
414
415
416
            [[nodiscard]] const_column_index_iterator ibegin() const {
                return const_column_index_iterator(
417
418
                     (_valIter + *_rowPtrIter), (_colIndicesIter + *_rowPtrIter));
419
420
            [[nodiscard]] const_column_index_iterator iend() const {
421
                return const column index iterator(
422
                     (_valIter + * (_rowPtrIter + 1)),
423
                     (_colIndicesIter + *(_rowPtrIter + 1)));
424
425
426
            [[nodiscard]] const_column_iterator cbegin() const {
427
                return this->begin();
428
429
            [[nodiscard]] const_column_iterator cend() const {
430
                return this->end(); //
431
432
433
            // prefix
            self_type &operator++() {
434
                _rowPtrIter++;
435
436
                return *this;
437
438
            // postfix
439
440
            self_type &operator++(int junk) {
```

```
441
                self_type cached = *this;
                _rowPtrIter++;
442
443
                 return cached;
444
            }
445
446
            self_type &operator+=(difference_type offset) {
                _rowPtrIter += offset;
448
                return *this;
449
450
            self_type &operator==(difference_type offset) {
451
                _rowPtrIter -= offset;
452
                return *this;
453
454
455
456
            // iter - n
            self_type operator-(difference_type offset) {
457
                self_type cache(*this);
cache -= offset;
458
459
460
                return cache;
461
462
            // iter + n
463
            self_type operator+(difference_type offset) {
    self_type cache(*this);
    cache += offset;
464
465
466
467
                 return cache;
468
            // n + iter
469
470
            friend self_type operator+(const difference_type &offset,
471
                                         const self_type &sec) {
472
                self_type cache(sec);
473
                cache += offset;
474
                return cache;
475
            }
476
            reference operator[](difference_type offset) {
477
478
                return *(*this + offset);
479
480
481
            bool operator<(const self_type &other) {</pre>
                return other - (*this) > 0; //
482
483
484
            bool operator>(const self_type &other) {
485
                return other < (*this);</pre>
486
487
488
            [[nodiscard]] self_type &operator*() { return *this; }
489
            // [[nodiscard]] self_type &operator->() { return this; }
490
491
492
            [[nodiscard]] bool operator==(const self_type &rhs) {
493
                return _rowPtrIter == rhs._rowPtrIter;
494
            [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(const self_type &rhs) {
495
                return _rowPtrIter != rhs._rowPtrIter;
496
497
498
499
        private:
500
            std::vector<size_type>::const_iterator _rowPtrIter;
501
            std::vector<size_type>::const_iterator _colIndicesIter;
502
            typename std::vector<REAL>::const_iterator _valIter;
503
504
523
        [[nodiscard]] row_iterator begin() {
524
            return row_iterator(_rowPtr.begin(), _colIndices.begin(),
                                 _data.begin());
525
526
527
546
        [[nodiscard]] row_iterator end() {
547
            return row_iterator(_rowPtr.end() - 1, _colIndices.begin(),
548
                                 _data.begin());
549
550
        [[nodiscard]] const_row_iterator cbegin() const {
556
557
            return const_row_iterator(_rowPtr.cbegin(), _colIndices.cbegin(),
558
                                       _data.cbegin());
559
560
566
        [[nodiscard]] const row iterator cend() const {
            return const_row_iterator(_rowPtr.cend() - 1, _colIndices.cbegin(),
567
568
                                        _data.cbegin());
569
570
572
        [[nodiscard]] const_row_iterator begin() const { return this->cbegin(); }
574
        [[nodiscard]] const_row_iterator end() const { return this->cend(); }
575
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh 157

```
600
        void scientific(bool b) const { bScientific = b; }
601
603
        size_type iwidth() const { return nIndexWidth; }
604
606
        size type width() const { return nValueWidth; }
607
609
        size_type precision() const { return nValuePrecision; }
610
612
        void iwidth(size_type i) const { nIndexWidth = i; }
613
        void width(size_type i) const { nValueWidth = i; }
615
616
        void precision(size_type i) const { nValuePrecision = i; }
618
619
        column_iterator find(const size_type row_index,
620
621
                              const size_type col_index) const {
622
            checkIfAccessIsInBounds(row_index, col_index);
623
624
            using value_pair = typename const_column_index_iterator::value_type;
625
            auto row = const_row_iterator(_rowPtr.begin() + row_index,
                                            _colIndices.begin(), _data.begin());
626
627
            return std::find_if(row.ibegin(), row.iend(),
62.8
                                 [col_index] (value_pair el) {
62.9
                                     \ensuremath{//} only care for the index here since the value
                                      // is unknown
630
631
                                     return el.second == col_index;
632
                                 });
633
634
635
        bool exists(const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index) const {
636
           auto row = const_row_iterator(_rowPtr.begin() + row_index,
637
                                            _colIndices.begin(), _data.begin());
638
            return find(row_index, col_index) != row.iend();
639
640
642
        REAL &get(const size_type row_index, const size_type col_index) {
643
            checkIfAccessIsInBounds(row_index, col_index);
644
            // look for the entry
645
            using value_pair = typename const_column_index_iterator::value_type;
646
            auto row = row_iterator(_rowPtr.begin() + row_index,
647
                                     _colIndices.begin(), _data.begin());
648
            auto result =
649
                std::find_if(row.ibegin(), row.iend(), [col_index](value_pair el) {
650
                    // only care for the index here
                     // since the value is unknown
651
652
653
                    return el.second == col_index;
654
                });
655
            // we found something within the right row
            if (result != row.iend()) {
656
657
                return result.value();
658
659
            throw std::out_of_range(
660
                "There is no non-zero element for these given indicies!");
661
662
664
        const REAL &operator()(const size_type row_index,
665
                                const size_type col_index) const {
666
            checkIfAccessIsInBounds(row_index, col_index);
667
668
            using value_pair = typename const_column_index_iterator::value_type;
669
            auto row = const_row_iterator(_rowPtr.begin() + row_index,
670
                                            _colIndices.begin(), _data.begin());
671
672
                std::find_if(row.ibegin(), row.iend(), [col_index](value_pair el) {
673
                    \ensuremath{//} only care for the index here since the value is \ensuremath{\mathsf{unknown}}
674
                    return el.second == col_index;
675
                });
676
            // we found something within the right row
            if (result != row.iend()) {
678
                return result.value();
679
680
            return _zero;
        }
681
682
684
        [[nodiscard]] bool operator == (const SparseMatrix &other) const {
685
            return (_data == other._data) and
686
                    (_rowPtr == other._rowPtr) and
687
                    (_colIndices == other._colIndices) and //
                    (m_cols == other.m_cols) and
(m_rows == other.m_rows);
688
689
690
        }
691
693
        [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(const SparseMatrix &other) const {
694
            return not (*this == other);
695
696
```

```
// delete all the invalid comparisons
698
        bool operator<(const SparseMatrix &other) = delete;</pre>
699
        bool operator>(const SparseMatrix &other) = delete;
700
        bool operator<=(const SparseMatrix &other) = delete;</pre>
        bool operator>=(const SparseMatrix &other) = delete;
701
702
703
        SparseMatrix transpose() const {
704
             // TODO: remove / find bug here!
            SparseMatrix::builder builder(m_cols, m_rows);
705
706
            SparseMatrix::size_type curr_row = 0;
707
            for (auto &row : (*this)) {
                for (auto it = row.ibeqin(); it != row.iend(); it++) {
708
709
                    builder.addEntry(it.index(), curr_row, it.value());
710
711
                curr_row++;
712
713
714
            return builder.build();
715
716
719
        [[nodiscard]] SparseMatrix operator*=(const REAL scalar) {
720
             // This could also be done out of order
            721
722
723
724
727
        [[nodiscard]] SparseMatrix operator/=(const REAL scalar) {
728
            // This could also be done out of order
            729
730
731
732
741
        template <class V>
742
        void mv(Vector<V> &result, const Vector<V> &x) const {
            743
744
                           "converted properly!");
745
746
747
            if (result.size() != this->colsize()) {
748
                HDNUM_ERROR (
                     (std::string("The result vector has the wrong dimension! ") +
749
                      "Vector dimension " + std::to_string(result.size()) +
"!= " + std::to_string(this->colsize()) + " colsize"));
750
751
752
            }
753
754
            if (x.size() != this->colsize()) {
755
                HDNUM ERROR (
                     (std::string("The input vector has the wrong dimension! ") +
756
                      "Vector dimension " + std::to_string(x.size()) +
"!= " + std::to_string(this->colsize()) + " colsize"));
757
758
759
            }
760
761
            size_type curr_row = 0;
762
            for (auto row : (*this)) {
                result[curr_row] = std::accumulate(
763
                    row.ibegin(), row.iend(), V {}, [&](V result, auto el) -> V {
   return result + (x[el.second] * el.first);
764
765
766
                     });
767
                curr_row++;
768
            }
769
        1
770
778
        [[nodiscard]] Vector<REAL> operator*(const Vector<REAL> &x) const {
779
            hdnum::Vector<REAL> result(this->colsize(), 0);
780
            this->mv(result, x);
781
            return result;
782
783
792
        template <class V>
793
        void umv(Vector<V> &result, const Vector<V> &x) const {
794
            static_assert(std::is_convertible<V, REAL>::value,
795
                           "The types in the Matrix vector multiplication cant be " \,
                           "converted properly!");
796
797
798
            if (result.size() != this->colsize()) {
799
                 HDNUM_ERROR (
800
                     (std::string("The result vector has the wrong dimension! ") +
                      "Vector dimension " + std::to_string(result.size()) +
"!= " + std::to_string(this->colsize()) + " colsize"));
801
802
803
            }
804
805
            if (x.size() != this->colsize()) {
                HDNUM_ERROR (
806
807
                     (std::string("The input vector has the wrong dimension! ") +
                      "Vector dimension " + std::to_string(result.size()) +
"!= " + std::to_string(this->colsize()) + " colsize"));
808
809
            }
810
```

5.23 sparsematrix.hh 159

```
size_type curr_row {};
813
            for (auto row : (*this)) {
814
                result[curr_row] += std::accumulate(
                    row.ibegin(), row.iend(), V {}, [&](V result, auto el) -> V {
    return result + (x[el.second] * el.first);
815
816
817
                    });
818
                curr_row++;
819
            }
820
821
822 private:
823
        template <typename norm_type>
824
        norm_type norm_infty_impl() const {
825
            norm_type norm {};
826
            for (auto row : *this) {
827
                norm_type rowsum =
                    828
829
830
                                         return res + std::abs(value);
831
832
                if (norm < rowsum) {</pre>
                    norm = rowsum;
833
834
835
836
            return norm;
837
838
839 public:
847
        auto norm_infty() const {
           if constexpr (is_specialization<REAL, std::complex> {}) {
848
849
                return norm_infty_impl<double>();
850
851
                return norm_infty_impl<REAL>();
852
853
854
855
        [[nodiscard]] std::string to_string() const noexcept {
            856
857
                    "rowPtr=" + comma_fold(_rowPtr) + "\n";
858
859
860
861
        void print() const noexcept { std::cout « *this; }
886
        static SparseMatrix identity(const size_type dimN) {
887
            auto builder = typename SparseMatrix<REAL>::builder(dimN, dimN);
            for (typename SparseMatrix<REAL>::size_type i = 0; i < dimN; ++i) {</pre>
888
889
                builder.addEntry(i, i, REAL {1});
890
891
            return builder.build();
892
893
918
        SparseMatrix<REAL> matchingIdentity() const { return identity(m_cols); }
919
920
        class builder {
921
           size_type m_rows {}; // Number of Matrix rows, 0 by default
size_type m_cols {}; // Number of Matrix columns, 0 by default
922
923
            std::vector<std::map<size_type, REAL» _rows;</pre>
924
925
        public:
926
            builder(size_type new_m_rows, size_type new_m_cols)
927
                : m_rows {new_m_rows}, m_cols {new_m_cols}, _rows {m_rows} {}
928
929
            builder(const std::initializer_list<std::initializer_list<REAL» &v)</pre>
930
                : m_rows {v.size()}, m_cols {v.begin()->size()}, _rows(m_rows) {
931
                 size_type i = 0;
                for (auto &row : v) {
932
                     size_type j = 0;
933
                     for (const REAL &element : row) {
934
935
                         addEntry(i, j, element);
936
                         j++;
937
938
                     i++;
939
                }
940
941
942
            builder() = default;
943
            std::pair<typename std::map<size_type, REAL>::iterator, bool> addEntry(
944
                size_type i, size_type j, REAL value) {
945
                return _rows.at(i).emplace(j, value);
946
947
948
949
            std::pair<typename std::map<size_type, REAL>::iterator, bool> addEntry(
                size_type i, size_type j) {
return addEntry(i, j, REAL {});
950
951
```

```
952
             };
953
954
             [[nodiscard]] bool operator==(
955
                 const SparseMatrix::builder &other) const {
956
                 return (m_rows == other.m_rows) and //
                         (m_cols == other.m_cols) and //
957
                         (_rows == other._rows);
958
959
960
961
             [[nodiscard]] bool operator!=(
                 const SparseMatrix::builder &other) const {
962
963
                 return not (*this == other);
964
965
966
             [[nodiscard]] size_type colsize() const noexcept { return m_cols; }
967
             [[nodiscard]] size_type rowsize() const noexcept { return m_rows; }
968
969
             size_type setNumCols(size_type new_m_cols) noexcept {
970
                 m_cols = new_m_cols;
971
                 return m_cols;
972
973
             size_type setNumRows(size_type new_m_rows) {
974
                 m_rows = new_m_rows;
                  _rows.resize(m_cols);
975
976
                 return m_rows;
977
978
979
             void clear() noexcept {
980
                 for (auto &row : _rows) {
981
                     row.clear();
982
                 }
983
             }
984
985
             [[nodiscard]] std::string to_string() const {
                 std::string output;
for (std::size_t i = 0; i < _rows.size(); i++) {</pre>
986
987
                     for (const auto &indexpair : _rows[i]) {
   output += std::to_string(i) + ", " +
988
990
                                      std::to_string(indexpair.first) + " => " +
991
                                      std::to_string(indexpair.second) + "\n";
992
                      }
993
994
                 return output;
995
996
997
             [[nodiscard]] SparseMatrix build() {
998
                 auto result = SparseMatrix<REAL>(m_rows, m_cols);
999
                  for (std::size_t i = 0; i < _rows.size(); i++) {
    result._rowPtr[i + 1] = result._rowPtr[i];</pre>
1000
1001
                        for (const auto &indexpair : _rows[i]) {
1002
1003
                            result._colIndices.push_back(indexpair.first);
1004
                            result._data.push_back(indexpair.second);
1005
                            result._rowPtr[i + 1]++;
1006
1007
                  return result;
1009
1010
1011 };
1012
1013 template <typename REAL>
1014 bool SparseMatrix<REAL>::bScientific = true;
1015 template <typename REAL>
1016 std::size_t SparseMatrix<REAL>::nIndexWidth = 10;
1017 template <typename REAL>
1018 std::size_t SparseMatrix<REAL>::nValueWidth = 10;
1019 template <typename REAL>
1020 std::size_t SparseMatrix<REAL>::nValuePrecision = 3;
1021 template <typename REAL>
1022 const REAL SparseMatrix<REAL>::_zero {};
1023
1024 template <typename REAL>
1025 std::ostream &operator«(std::ostream &s, const SparseMatrix<REAL> &A) {
1026
         using size_type = typename SparseMatrix<REAL>::size_type;
1027
1028
1029
         s « " " « std::setw(A.iwidth()) « " " « " ";
1030
         for (size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j) {
    s « std::setw(A.width()) « j « " ";</pre>
1031
1032
1033
1034
         s « std::endl;
1035
         for (size_type i = 0; i < A.rowsize(); ++i) {
    s « " " « std::setw(A.iwidth()) « i « " ";</pre>
1036
1037
              for (size_type j = 0; j < A.colsize(); ++j) {</pre>
1038
```

```
if (A.scientific()) {
1040
                       s « std::setw(A.width()) « std::scientific « std::showpoint
1041
                         « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A(i, j) « " ";
1042
                   } else {
                       s « std::setw(A.width()) « std::fixed « std::showpoint 
 « std::setprecision(A.precision()) « A(i, j) « " ";
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
              s « std::endl;
1048
1049
          return s;
1050 }
1051
1053 template <typename REAL>
1054 inline void zero(SparseMatrix<REAL> &A) {
1055
         A = SparseMatrix<REAL>(A.rowsize(), A.colsize());
1056 }
1057
1091 template <class REAL>
1092 inline void identity(SparseMatrix<REAL> &A) {
1093
         if (A.rowsize() != A.colsize()) {
1094
              HDNUM_ERROR("Will not overwrite A since Dimensions are not equal!");
1095
1096
          A = SparseMatrix<REAL>::identity(A.colsize());
1097 }
1098
1099 template <typename REAL>
1100 inline void readMatrixFromFile(const std::string &filename,
          SparseMatrix<REAL> &A) {
// Format taken from here:
// https://ma+b - / /
1101
1102
1103
         // https://math.nist.gov/MatrixMarket/formats.html#coord
1104
1105
          using size_type = typename SparseMatrix<REAL>::size_type;
1106
          std::string buffer;
1107
          std::ifstream fin(filename);
1108
          size\_type i = 0;
          size_type j = 0;
1109
1110
         size_type non_zeros = 0;
1111
1112
         if (fin.is_open()) {
              // ignore all comments from the file (starting with %) while (fin.peek() == '%') fin.ignore(2048, '\n');
1113
1114
1115
              std::getline(fin, buffer);
1116
              std::istringstream first_line(buffer);
1117
1118
              first_line » i » j » non_zeros;
1119
              auto builder = typename SparseMatrix<REAL>::builder(i, j);
1120
1121
1122
              while (std::getline(fin, buffer)) {
1123
                   std::istringstream iss(buffer);
1124
1125
                   REAL value {};
                   iss » i » j » value;

// i-1, j-1, because matrix market does not use zero based indexing builder.addEntry(i - 1, j - 1, value);
1126
1127
1128
1129
1130
              A = builder.build();
1131
              fin.close();
1132
         } else {
              HDNUM_ERROR(("Could not osspen file! \"" + filename + "\""));
1133
1134
1135 }
1136
1137 } // namespace hdnum
1138
1139 #endif // SPARSEMATRIX HH
```

5.24 src/timer.hh File Reference

A simple timing class.

```
#include <sys/resource.h>
#include <ctime>
#include <cstring>
#include <cerrno>
#include "exceptions.hh"
```

Classes

· class hdnum::TimerError

Exception thrown by the Timer class

· class hdnum::Timer

A simple stop watch.

5.24.1 Detailed Description

A simple timing class.

5.25 timer.hh

Go to the documentation of this file.

```
1 #ifndef DUNE_TIMER_HH
2 #define DUNE_TIMER_HH
4 #ifndef TIMER_USE_STD_CLOCK
5 // headers for getrusage(2)
6 #include <sys/resource.h>
7 #endif
9 #include <ctime>
10
11 // headers for stderror(3)
12 #include <cstring>
1.3
14 // access to errno in C++
15 #include <cerrno>
17 #include "exceptions.hh"
18
19 namespace hdnum {
20
     class TimerError : public SystemError {};
26
27
28
41 class Timer
42 {
43 public:
            Timer ()
45
47
              reset();
48
49
51
            void reset()
53 #ifdef TIMER_USE_STD_CLOCK
             cstart = std::clock();
55 #else
56
              rusage ru;
              if (getrusage(RUSAGE_SELF, &ru))
57
               HDNUM_THROW(TimerError, strerror(errno));
58
              cstart = ru.ru_utime;
60 #endif
61
62
            double elapsed () const
64
65
66 #ifdef TIMER_USE_STD_CLOCK
              return (std::clock()-cstart) / static_cast<double>(CLOCKS_PER_SEC);
68 #else
69
              rusage ru;
             if (getrusage(RUSAGE_SELF, &ru))
   HDNUM_THROW(TimerError, strerror(errno));
return 1.0 * (ru.ru_utime.tv_sec - cstart.tv_sec) + (ru.ru_utime.tv_usec - cstart.tv_usec) /
70
71
        (1000.0 * 1000.0);
73 #endif
74
7.5
76 private:
77 #ifdef TIMER_USE_STD_CLOCK
    std::clock_t cstart;
```

5.26 vector.hh 163

```
79 #else
80    struct timeval cstart;
81 #endif
82 }; // end class Timer
83
84 } // end namespace
85
86 #endif
```

5.26 vector.hh

```
1 // -*- tab-width: 4; indent-tabs-mode: nil; c-basic-offset: 2 -*-
3 * File: vector.hh
4 * Author: ngo
6 \star Created on April 14th, 2011
8
9 #ifndef _VECTOR_HH
10 #define _VECTOR_HH
12 #include <assert.h>
13
14 #include <cmath>
15 #include <cstdlib>
16 #include <fstream>
17 #include <iomanip>
18 #include <iostream>
19 #include <sstream>
20 #include <vector>
21
22 #include "exceptions.hh"
23
24 namespace hdnum {
2.5
29
     template<typename REAL>
    class Vector : public std::vector<REAL> // inherit from the STL vector
30
31
32
    public:
34
      typedef std::size_t size_type;
35
36
     private:
     static bool bScientific;
static std::size_t nIndexWidth;
37
38
39
       static std::size_t nValueWidth;
40
      static std::size_t nValuePrecision;
41
42
     public:
43
       Vector() : std::vector<REAL>()
45
46
47
48
                                                     // user must specify the size
50
       Vector( const size_t size,
                const REAL defaultvalue_ = 0 // if not specified, the value 0 will take effect
51
52
53
         : std::vector<REAL>( size, defaultvalue_ )
54
55
56
       Vector (const std::initializer_list<REAL> &v)
58
59
60
         for (auto elem : v) this->push_back(elem);
62
63
       // Methods:
64
       Vector& operator=( const REAL value )
86
        const size_t s = this->size();
89
         Vector & self = *this;
        for(size_t i=0; i<s; ++i)
  self[i] = value;</pre>
90
91
         return *this;
92
93
104
        Vector sub (size_type i, size_type m)
105
          Vector v(m);
106
          Vector &self = *this;
107
108
          size_type k=0;
          for (size_type j=i; j<i+m; j++) {</pre>
```

```
v[k]=self[j];
k++;
110
111
112
          }
113
          return v;
114
115
116
117
118 #ifdef DOXYGEN
150
        Vector& operator=( const Vector& y )
151
152
          // It is already implemented in the STL vector class itself!
153
154 #endif
155
156
157
         Vector& operator*=( const REAL value )
159
160
161
           Vector &self = *this;
           for (size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i)
  self[i] *= value;
162
163
          return *this;
164
165
166
167
169
         Vector& operator/=( const REAL value )
170
          Vector &self = *this;
171
          for (size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i)
  self[i] /= value;
172
173
174
           return *this;
175
176
177
179
         Vector& operator+=( const Vector & y )
180
181
          assert( this->size() == y.size());
          Vector &self = *this;
for (size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i)
182
183
184
            self[i] += y[i];
           return *this;
185
186
187
188
190
         Vector& operator-=( const Vector & y )
191
192
          assert( this->size() == y.size());
           Vector &self = *this;
for (size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i)
  self[i] -= y[i];
193
194
195
196
           return *this;
197
198
199
201
         Vector & update(const REAL alpha, const Vector & v)
202
203
           assert( this->size() == y.size());
          Vector &self = *this;
for (size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i)
   self[i] += alpha * y[i];
204
205
206
207
           return *this;
208
209
210
242
         REAL operator*(Vector & x) const
243
244
           assert( x.size() == this->size() ); // checks if the dimensions of the two vectors are equal
245
           REAL sum( 0 );
           const Vector & self = *this;
246
247
           for( size_t i = 0; i < this->size(); ++i )
248
            sum += self[i] \star x[i];
249
           return sum;
250
251
252
253
254
287
         Vector operator+(Vector & x) const
288
289
          assert(x.size() == this->size()); // checks if the dimensions of the two vectors are equal
          Vector sum( *this );
sum += x;
290
291
292
           return sum;
293
294
295
```

5.26 vector.hh 165

```
296
329
        Vector operator-(Vector & x) const
330
          {\tt assert(\ x.size()\ ==\ this -> size()\ );} \qquad //\ {\tt checks\ if\ the\ dimensions\ of\ the\ two\ vectors\ are\ equal}
331
332
          Vector sum( *this);
sum -= x;
333
334
          return sum;
335
336
337
338
340
        REAL two_norm_2() const
341
342
          REAL sum( 0 );
343
          const Vector & self = *this;
          for (size_t i = 0; i < (size_t) this->size(); ++i)
344
            sum += self[i] * self[i];
345
346
          return sum;
347
348
373
        REAL two_norm() const
374
375
          return sqrt(two_norm_2());
376
377
379
        bool scientific() const
380
381
          return bScientific;
382
383
411
        void scientific (bool b) const
412
413
          bScientific=b;
414
415
        std::size_t iwidth () const
417
418
419
          return nIndexWidth;
420
421
423
        std::size_t width () const
424
425
          return nValueWidth;
426
427
429
        std::size_t precision () const
430
431
          return nValuePrecision;
432
433
435
        void iwidth (std::size_t i) const
436
437
          nIndexWidth=i;
438
439
        void width (std::size_t i) const
441
442
443
          nValueWidth=i;
444
445
447
        void precision (std::size t i) const
448
449
          nValuePrecision=i;
450
451
452
      } ;
453
454
455
456
      template<typename REAL>
457
      bool Vector<REAL>::bScientific = true;
458
459
      template<typename REAL>
      std::size_t Vector<REAL>::nIndexWidth = 2;
460
461
462
      template<typename REAL>
463
      std::size_t Vector<REAL>::nValueWidth = 15;
464
      template<typename REAL>
465
466
      std::size_t Vector<REAL>::nValuePrecision = 7;
467
468
490
      template <typename REAL>
491
      inline std::ostream & operator «(std::ostream & os, const Vector<REAL> & x)
492
493
        os « std::endl;
494
```

```
for (size_t r = 0; r < x.size(); ++r)</pre>
496
497
            if( x.scientific() )
498
                os « "["
499
500
                   « std::setw(x.iwidth())
                   « r
« "]"
501
502
503
                    « std::scientific
504
                   « std::showpoint
                   « std::setw( x.width() )
505
506
                   « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
507
                  « x[r]
508
                   « std::endl;
509
              }
510
            else
511
              {
                os « "["
512
513
                   « std::setw(x.iwidth())
514
                    « r
« "]"
515
516
                    « std::fixed
                    « std::showpoint
517
                    « std::setw( x.width() )
518
                    « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
519
520
                    « x[r]
521
                    « std::endl;
522
523
         }
524
       return os;
525
526
527
528
551
      template<typename REAL>
552
      inline void gnuplot(
                           const std::string& fname,
const Vector<REAL> x
553
554
555
556
557
       std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
558
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
559
560
            if( x.scientific() )
561
562
                f « std::setw(x.width())
563
                  « i
564
                  « std::scientific
                  « std::showpoint
565
566
                  « std::setw( x.width() )
                  « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
567
568
                   « x[i]
569
                   « std::endl;
570
571
            else
572
              {
573
                f « std::setw(x.width())
574
575
                  « std::fixed
576
                  « std::showpoint
577
                  « std::setw( x.width() )
578
                  « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
                  « x[i]
580
                   « std::endl;
581
582
583
        f.close();
584
585
586
      template<typename REAL>
587
      inline void gnuplot(
588
                           const std::string& fname,
589
                           const std::vector<std::string>& t,
590
                           const Vector<REAL> x
591
592
593
        std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
594
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
595
596
            if( x.scientific() )
597
                f « t[i] « " "
598
599
                  « std::scientific
600
                  « std::showpoint
                   « std::setw( x.width() )
601
                  	ext{ w std::setprecision( x.precision() )}
602
603
                   « x[i]
```

5.26 vector.hh 167

```
« std::endl;
605
606
            else
607
              {
                f « t[i] « " "
608
609
                  « std::fixed
                   « std::showpoint
610
611
                   « std::setw( x.width() )
612
                   « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
613
                  « x[i]
                  « std::endl;
614
615
              }
616
617
618
619
      template<typename REAL>
621
      inline void gnuplot(
622
623
                           const std::string& fname,
624
                           const Vector<REAL> x,
625
                           const Vector<REAL> y
626
62.7
628
        std::fstream f(fname.c_str(),std::ios::out);
629
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
630
631
            if( x.scientific() )
632
                f « std::setw(x.width())
633
634
                  « i
635
                  « std::scientific
636
                  « std::showpoint
637
                   « std::setw( x.width() )
638
                  	ext{``setprecision( x.precision())}
                  « x[i]
« " "
639
640
641
                  « std::setw( x.width() )
642
                  « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
643
                   « y[i]
644
                   « std::endl;
645
              }
            else
646
647
              {
                f « std::setw(x.width())
648
649
650
                  « std::fixed
651
                   « std::showpoint
652
                  « std::setw( x.width() )
653
                  « std::setprecision( x.precision() )
                  « x[i]
« " "
654
655
656
                   « std::setw( x.width() )
657
                  	ext{ w std::setprecision( x.precision() )}
658
                  « y[i]
                  « std::endl;
659
660
              }
661
662
663
        f.close();
664
665
666
667
696
      template<typename REAL>
697
      inline void readVectorFromFile (const std::string& filename, Vector<REAL> &vector)
698
699
        std::string buffer;
        std::ifstream fin( filename.c_str() );
700
        if( fin.is_open() ){
701
702
          while (fin) {
703
           std::string sub;
704
            fin » sub;
            //std::cout « " sub = " « sub.c_str() « ": ";
705
            if( sub.length()>0 ){
706
707
              REAL a = atof(sub.c_str());
708
              //std::cout « std::fixed « std::setw(10) « std::setprecision(5) « a;
709
              vector.push_back(a);
710
711
712
          fin.close():
713
714
        else{
715
          HDNUM_ERROR("Could not open file!");
716
717
      }
718
719
```

```
721
      template<class REAL>
722
      inline void zero (Vector<REAL>& x)
723
      for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
724
725
          x[i] = REAL(0);
726
727
729
      template<class REAL>
730
      inline REAL norm (Vector<REAL> x)
731
732
        REAL sum(0.0);
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
733
734
          sum += x[i] *x[i];
735
        return sqrt(sum);
736
737
739
      template<class REAL>
740
      inline void fill (Vector<REAL>& x, const REAL t)
741
742
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
743
744
745
768
      template<class REAL>
769
      inline void fill (Vector<REAL>& x, const REAL& t, const REAL& dt)
770
771
772
773
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
           x[i] = myt;
myt += dt;
774
775
776
          }
777
778
779
      template<class REAL>
802
803
      inline void unitvector (Vector<REAL> & x, std::size_t j)
804
805
        for (typename Vector<REAL>::size_type i=0; i<x.size(); i++)</pre>
806
          x[i] = REAL(1);
else
807
808
            x[i] = REAL(0);
809
810
811
812
813 } // end of namespace hdnum
814
815 #endif /* _VECTOR_HH */
```

Index

```
begin
                                                          scientific, 23
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 59
                                                          spd, 30
                                                          sr, 23
cbegin
                                                          sub, 24
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 59
                                                          transpose, 24
cend
                                                          umm, 25
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 59
                                                          umv, 25, 26
colsize
                                                          update, 27
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 14
                                                          vandermonde, 30
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 59
                                                      hdnum::DIRK< M, S>, 31
                                                          DIRK, 32, 33
DIRK
                                                      hdnum::EE < M >, 33
    hdnum::DIRK< M, S>, 32, 33
                                                      hdnum::ErrorException, 34
                                                      hdnum::Exception, 35
end
                                                      hdnum::GenericNonlinearProblem < Lambda, Vec >, 35
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 60
                                                      hdnum::Heun2< M>, 36
exceptions.hh
                                                      hdnum::Heun3 < M >, 37
    HDNUM ERROR, 84
                                                      hdnum::IE < M, S >, 38
    HDNUM_THROW, 84
                                                      hdnum::ImplicitRungeKuttaStepProblem< M >, 39
                                                      hdnum::InvalidStateException, 40
fill
                                                      hdnum::IOError, 41
    hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 74
                                                      hdnum::Kutta3< M >, 41
                                                      hdnum::MathError, 42
getNeighborIndex
    hdnum::SGrid < N,\, DF,\, dimension >,\, {\bf 55}
                                                      hdnum::ModifiedEuler< M >, 43
                                                      hdnum::Newton, 44
getNonlinearProblem
    newton.hh, 91
                                                      hdnum::NotImplemented, 45
                                                      hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >, 46
gnuplot
                                                      hdnum::oc::OpCounter< F >::Counters, 10
    hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 74
                                                      hdnum::OutOfMemoryError, 47
gram schmidt
                                                      hdnum::RangeError, 48
    qr.hh, 130
                                                      hdnum::RE< M, S >, 48
hdnum::Banach, 7
                                                      hdnum::RKF45< M>, 50
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 11
                                                      hdnum::RungeKutta < M, S >, 51
    colsize, 14
                                                      hdnum::RungeKutta4< M >, 53
    identity, 28
                                                      hdnum::SGrid < N, DF, dimension >, 54
    mm, 14
                                                          getNeighborIndex, 55
    mv, 15
                                                          SGrid, 55
    operator*, 16, 17
                                                      hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 56
    operator*=, 18
                                                          begin, 59
    operator(), 16
                                                          cbegin, 59
    operator+, 18
                                                          cend, 59
    operator+=, 19
                                                          colsize, 59
    operator-, 20
                                                          end, 60
    operator-=, 20
                                                          identity, 60, 64
    operator/=, 21
                                                          matchingIdentity, 61
    operator=, 21, 22
                                                          mv, 61
    readMatrixFromFileDat, 28
                                                          norm infty, 62
    readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket, 29
                                                          operator*, 62
    rowsize, 22
                                                          operator*=, 62
    sc, 22
```

170 INDEX

operator/=, 62	hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 70
rowsize, 63	operator*=
scientific, 63	hdnum::DenseMatrix $<$ REAL $>$, 18
SparseMatrix, 58	hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 62
umv, 63	operator()
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::builder, 8	hdnum::DenseMatrix $<$ REAL $>$, 16
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::column_index_iterator,	operator+
8	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 18
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_column_index_ite	erator, hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 71
9	operator+=
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::const_row_iterator, 9	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 19
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >::row_iterator, 51	operator-
hdnum::SquareRootProblem< N >, 65	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 20
hdnum::StationarySolver< M >, 66	hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 71
hdnum::SystemError, 66	operator-=
hdnum::Timer, 67	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 20
hdnum::TimerError, 68	operator/=
hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 68	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 21
fill, 74	hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 62
gnuplot, 74	operator=
operator<<, 74	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 21, 22
operator*, 70	hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 72
operator+, 71	ordertest
operator-, 71	rungekutta.hh, 143
operator=, 72	,
readVectorFromFile, 75	permute_forward
scientific, 72	qr.hh, <mark>131</mark>
sub, 73	•
two_norm, 73	qr.hh
unitvector, 75	gram_schmidt, 130
HDNUM_ERROR	modified_gram_schmidt, 130
exceptions.hh, 84	permute_forward, 131
HDNUM_THROW	qr_gram_schmidt, 131
exceptions.hh, 84	qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting, 132
	qr_gram_schmidt_simple, 133
identity	qr_gram_schmidt
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 28	qr.hh, 131
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 60, 64	qr_gram_schmidt_pivoting qr.hh, 132
matchingldentity	qr_gram_schmidt_simple
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 61	qr.hh, 133
mm	grhousholder
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 14	qrhousholder.hh, 138
modified_gram_schmidt	grhousholder.hh
qr.hh, 130	qrhousholder, 138
·	qrhousholderexplizitQ, 140
mv hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 15	qrhousholderexplizitQ, 140
	·
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 61	qrhousholder.hh, 140
newton.hh	readMatrixFromFileDat
getNonlinearProblem, 91	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 28
norm_infty	readMatrixFromFileMatrixMarket
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 62	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 29
mananinoparoomatiix (ne/le / , oe	readVectorFromFile
operator<<	hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 75
hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 74	rowsize
operator*	hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 22
hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 16, 17	hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 63
hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 62	rungekutta.hh

INDEX 171

```
ordertest, 143
SC
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 22
scientific
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 23
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 63
    hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 72
SGrid
    hdnum::SGrid < N, DF, dimension >, 55
SparseMatrix
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 58
spd
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 30
sr
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 23
src/densematrix.hh, 77
src/exceptions.hh, 83, 86
src/lr.hh, 87, 88
src/newton.hh, 91, 92
src/ode.hh, 96, 97
src/opcounter.hh, 113, 116
src/pde.hh, 126, 127
src/precision.hh, 128
src/qr.hh, 129, 134
src/qrhousholder.hh, 138, 140
src/rungekutta.hh, 142, 144
src/sgrid.hh, 149
src/sparsematrix.hh, 151
src/timer.hh, 161, 162
src/vector.hh, 163
sub
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 24
    hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 73
transpose
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 24
two norm
    {\tt hdnum::} {\tt Vector} {\tt < REAL >, 73}
umm
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 25
umv
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 25, 26
    hdnum::SparseMatrix< REAL >, 63
unitvector
    hdnum::Vector< REAL >, 75
update
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 27
vandermonde
    hdnum::DenseMatrix< REAL >, 30
```